

RT-11
Master Index

AA-H380B-TC

digital
software

RT-11 Master Index

AA-H380B-TC

March 1983

The *RT-11 Master Index* is a cumulative index with references to the manuals in the RT-11 operating system documentation set.

This manual supersedes the *RT-11 Master Index*, AA-H380A-TC.

Operating System: RT-11 Version 5.0

To order additional documents from within DIGITAL, contact the Software Distribution Center, Northboro, Massachusetts 01532.

To order additional documents from outside DIGITAL, refer to the instructions at the back of this document.

First Printing, March 1980
Revised, March 1983

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by DIGITAL or its affiliated companies.

© Digital Equipment Corporation 1980, 1983.
All Rights Reserved.

Printed in U.S.A.

A postage-paid READER'S COMMENTS form is included on the last page of this document. Your comments will assist us in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC
DECmate
DECsystem-10
DECSYSTEM-20
DECUS
DECwriter
DIBOL

digital™
MASSBUS
PDP
P/OS
Professional
Rainbow
RSTS
RSX

UNIBUS
VAX
VMS
VT
Work Processor

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

The RT-11 Master Index is a compilation of the indexes for the individual manuals in the RT-11 Version 5 documentation set. This index helps you find which manual contains the primary discussion of a specific topic, and where else in the documentation set you may find information on that topic.

This master index does not include references to the BASIC-11, FORTRAN IV, MACRO-11, TECO, or KED manuals.

Entry Format

Each entry is followed by an abbreviated book title and chapter-page reference that tells where in that book the topic is discussed. **Boldface** page numbers are primary references. A primary reference is the main source of information about an item within the entire documentation set; it contains more than introductory information on the topic.

The following sample entry illustrates the format of the index:

BASIC keyboard command, Intro
10-2, RT-11 User 4-31

This entry indicates that an explanation of the BASIC keyboard command can be found on page 10-2 of the Introduction to RT-11 and on page 4-31 of the RT-11 System User's Guide, the latter being the primary reference to the topic.

The following title abbreviations identify the manuals referenced in the master index:

Abbreviation	Title
Intro	Introduction to RT-11
Install	RT-11 Installation Guide
Sysgen	RT-11 System Generation Guide
RT-11 User	RT-11 System User's Guide
Utilities	RT-11 System Utilities Manual
Programmer Ref	RT-11 Programmer's Reference Manual
Soft Support	RT-11 Software Support Manual

INDEX

-A-

/A

- DIR option, Utilities 4-2
- Error Logger option, Utilities 16-8
- FILEX option, Utilities 7-3
- LD option, Utilities 9-2
- LIBR option, Utilities 10-5
- LINK option, Utilities 11-43
- PIP option, Utilities 13-8
- QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-4
- RESORC option, Utilities 14-2
- SIPP option, Utilities 20-3
- SLP option, Utilities 21-3
- ABORT\$
 - bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-60
- Aborting program execution, Intro 4-14
- ABORT keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-24
- ABPND\$
 - bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-60
- ABS
 - p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
- Absolute addresses
 - assigning, RT-11 User 4-146
- Absolute base address p-sects
 - changing number of, Install 2-24
- Absolute binary file format
 - See .LDA files
 - Absolute binary loader
 - and .LDA files, RT-11 User 3-2
 - creating files for, RT-11 User 4-150
 - Absolute block parameters (table), Utilities 11-17
 - Absolute load module
 - creating, Utilities 11-16
 - Absolute program section, Intro 12-4
 - attributes (table), Utilities 11-6
 - contents of, Utilities 11-3
 - .ABS program section
 - declared in .OBJ file, Soft Support 8-6
- ABTIO\$
 - bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
 - defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
- .ABTIO programmed request,
 - Programmer Ref 2-2
 - summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
- Access code
 - p-sect attributes, Utilities 11-5
- Active page field
 - use in memory mapping, Soft Support 4-14
- Active page register
 - definition of, Utilities 11-30
 - discussion, Soft Support 4-11

format, Soft Support 4-11
 relationship to PSW, Soft Support 4-16

Addresses
 assignment by LINK, Intro 12-3
 converting 16-bit to 18- or
 22-bit, Soft Support 4-14
 CSR, Sysgen 1-5
 interrupt vector, Sysgen 1-5
 nonstandard, Sysgen 1-6
 vector, Sysgen 1-31

Addressing
 18- and 22-bit, Soft Support
 4-5
 22-bit
 forcing, Install 2-37

Addressing modes
 description, Programmer Ref
 1-10

Address regions
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22

Advance (A) command (EDIT), Intro
 5-9, RT-11 User 6-21
 arguments, RT-11 User 6-21

AJFLT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-1
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57

/ALLOCATE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-36
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-44
 CREATE option, RT-11 User 4-58
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-68
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-73
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-82
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-100
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-104
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
 4-118
 LIBRARY option, RT-11 User
 4-140
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-147
 MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-157

Alloc-code
 function of, Utilities 11-4
 p-sect attributes, Utilities
 11-5

/ALPHABETIZE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-36

DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-68
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-82
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-105
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-147
 <ALPHAN>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20
 <ALTMODE>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20
 /ALWAYS
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-73

American Standard Code for
 Information Interchange
 See ASCII files

Answer files, Sysgen 1-3
 editing, Sysgen 1-9
 use of previously created,
Sysgen 1-18

APF
 See Active page field

Application packages, Intro 1-10

APR
 See Active page register

Arrays
 in extended memory, Soft Support
 4-35

AS.CAR
 bit in AST word, Soft Support
 5-19

AS.CTC
 bit in AST word, Soft Support
 5-19

AS.HNG
 bit in AST word, Soft Support
 5-19

AS.INP
 bit in AST word, Soft Support
 5-19

AS.OUT
 bit in AST word, Soft Support
 5-19

/ASCII
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-44
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94

ASCII files, RT-11 User 3-2
 copying, RT-11 User 4-44,
Utilities 13-8
 described, Soft Support 8-34

ASECT

See Absolute program section

.ASK directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-25

maximum number of characters allowed in prompt for, RT-11 User 5-2

question display, RT-11 User 5-26

responses to prompts printed by, RT-11 User 5-26

.ASKN directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-27

maximum number of characters allowed in prompt for, RT-11 User 5-2

question display, RT-11 User 5-29

radix, RT-11 User 5-28

responses, RT-11 User 5-29

.ASKS directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-30

maximum number of characters allowed in prompt for, RT-11 User 5-2

question display, RT-11 User 5-32

responses, RT-11 User 5-32

Assembler, Intro 11-2

function of, RT-11 User 2-1

Assembler errors, Intro 11-7

Assembly language

See Machine-level language

Assembly listings, Intro 11-8

generating, RT-11 User 4-38, 4-108, 4-159

including symbol and label table in, RT-11 User 4-111

including symbol cross-reference section in, RT-11 User 4-37, 4-105, 4-157

Assembly of monitor

files required, Sysgen 3-8, 3-9

time requirements, Sysgen 3-8

ASSIGN keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-25

assigning logical device names, Intro 4-11

changing the output device, Intro 9-11, 15-5

AST Word

See Asynchronous terminal status word

Asynchronous terminal status system generation option, Sysgen 1-6, 1-22

Asynchronous terminal status word defined, Soft Support 5-2

description, Soft Support 5-19

/AUDITTRAIL

DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-74

Audit trail

SLP, Utilities 21-5

disabling, Utilities 21-5

enabling, Utilities 21-5

specifying, RT-11 User 4-74, Utilities 15-8

specifying size of, Utilities 21-3

Automatic installation, bootstrap, Sysgen 2-8

Automatic system build, Sysgen 1-10

AVAIL

list of free I/O queue elements, Soft Support 3-13

-B-

/B

BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3

DIR option, Utilities 4-4

DUP option, Utilities 6-19

LINK option, Utilities 11-43

PIP option, Utilities 13-9

SLP option, Utilities 21-3

BA.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

Background job

communicating with

See CTRL/B

creating, Intro 15-2

description, Soft Support 2-15

differences from foreground job, Soft Support 2-23

directing input to, Intro 15-4

editing, Intro 15-2

executing, Intro 15-5, RT-11 User 4-152, 4-185

privileged, Soft Support 4-31, 4-42

running, Intro 15-2

terminating, Intro 15-6

virtual, Soft Support 4-27, 4-45

Background jobs

debugging with ODT, Utilities
 18-21

Background program
 running, Intro 15-1

Backing up files or volumes
 for storage
 See BACKUP keyboard command

BACKSPACE key
 with single-line editor, RT-11
User 4-14

/BACKUP
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-82
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User
 4-132

Backup, generated system, Sysgen
 3-11

Backup copy
 files, Intro 17-1
 system volume, Intro B-3

BACKUP keyboard command, RT-11
User 4-28
 backup process, RT-11 User 4-28
 initializing volumes for, RT-11
User 4-29
 input devices for, RT-11 User
 4-28
 options, RT-11 User 4-29
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
User A-1
 output devices for, RT-11 User
 4-28
 wildcards with, RT-11 User 4-28

Backup utility program
 See BUP

Backup volumes (BUP)
 initializing, RT-11 User 4-132,
Utilities 3-8

Bad block replacement, RT-11 User
 4-134, Utilities 6-17, Soft
Support 7-42
 in user-written handlers,
Install 2-48
 on RK06/RK07 (DM), Soft Support
 10-36
 table in home block, Soft
Support 9-3

/BADBLOCKS
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-83
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User
 4-133

Bad blocks
 covering, RT-11 User 4-133,
Utilities 6-19
 finding, RT-11 User 4-83
 listing files that contain,
RT-11 User 4-86
 replacing, RT-11 User 4-134,
Utilities 6-17
 treatment during a squeeze
 operation, RT-11 User 4-216

Bad block scans
 including name of files with
 bad blocks, Utilities 6-9
 performing, RT-11 User 4-133,
 4-134, Utilities 6-7
 specifying last block for,
RT-11 User 4-86
 specifying starting block for,
RT-11 User 4-90

Bad block table
 preserving output volume's,
RT-11 User 4-53

.BAD files
 copying, RT-11 User 4-43,
Utilities 13-3
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-63,
Utilities 13-3
 PIP treatment of, Utilities
 13-3
 renaming, RT-11 User 4-178

Banner pages
 changing default width of,
Install 2-47
 generating, RT-11 User 4-166
 printing specified number of,
Utilities 17-5
 setting default number of,
Utilities 17-7
 suppressing printing of, RT-11
User 4-167, Utilities 17-7

Base address
 in VM handler, Soft Support
 10-48

Base-line monitor
 See BL monitor

\$BASIC
 BATCH command, Utilities A-13

BASIC-11
 commands, Intro 10-3 to 10-13
 command summary
 edit, Intro 10-6
 execution, Intro 10-11
 file maintenance, Intro 10-13

demonstration program, Intro
 10-7
 errors, Intro 10-9
 running, Intro 10-1
 exiting, Intro 10-3
 immediate mode, Intro 10-3
 interpreter, Intro 10-2
 language processor, Intro 10-1
 programming language, Intro
 10-1
 returning to command mode,
Intro 10-9

BASIC-11 program
 creating, Intro 10-4, 10-12
 editing, Intro 10-4
 maintaining files, Intro 10-12
 replacing, Intro 10-13
 running, Intro 10-8
 saving, Intro 10-12
 using, Intro 10-12

BASIC-11 programming language,
Intro 1-10, 8-3

BASIC keyboard command, Intro
 10-2, RT-11 User 4-31

BATCH, Sysgen 1-6, 1-29,
Utilities A-1 to A-52
 assembling MACRO source files
 using, Utilities A-26
 build stream for, Install A-2
 calling another BATCH control
 file, Utilities A-14
 calling BASIC with, Utilities
 A-13
 calling FORTRAN compiler with,
Utilities A-21
 character set, Utilities A-8
 character set (table),
Utilities A-9
 command field options,
Utilities A-3
 command field options (table),
Utilities A-4
 command fields in control
 statement, Utilities A-2
 command line syntax, Utilities
 A-2
 command names, Utilities A-3
 commands, Utilities A-11 to
 A-33
 commands (table), Utilities
 A-12
 comments, Utilities A-7

communication with RT-11,
Utilities A-32, A-36
 compiler, Utilities A-1
 creating files with, Utilities
 A-16
 creating programs for on
 punched cards, Utilities
 A-42
 data transfers, Utilities A-17
 with FORTRAN programs,
Utilities A-18
 deassigning logical device
 names with, Utilities A-19
 description of, RT-11 User 1-9
 directory operation, Utilities
 A-19
 executing a program with,
Utilities A-32
 file deletion, Utilities A-18
 file specifications in control
 statements to, Utilities
 A-6
 file types, Utilities A-7
 function of, Utilities A-1
 general rules, Utilities A-11
 hardware requirements,
Utilities A-1
 image mode copy, Utilities A-15
 indicating beginning of job for,
Utilities A-23
 indicating end of a job for,
Utilities A-20
 indicating end-of-data for,
Utilities A-20

jobs
 assigning identification
 number to, Utilities A-33
 communicating with, Utilities
 A-48
 link operations, Utilities A-25
 loading, Utilities A-43
 modifying to save disk space,
Install 2-32
 nesting control files with
 BATCH, Utilities A-14
 preparing to use, Utilities
 A-43
 printing files with, Utilities
 A-31

RT-11
 differences from RSX-11D,
Utilities A-51

RT-11 mode, Utilities A-32,
 A-35
 RT-11 mode (examples),
 Utilities A-41
 RT-11 mode programs
 comments in, Utilities A-41
 creating, Utilities A-37
 running, Utilities A-45
 run-time handler, Utilities A-1
 software requirements,
 Utilities A-2
 specification field options,
 Utilities A-7
 specification field options
 (table), Utilities A-8
 specification fields, Utilities
 A-3
 specifying devices in control
 statement for, Utilities
 A-6
 stream, Intro 17-1
 running SIPP from, Utilities
 20-17
 stream (example), Utilities
 A-33
 temporary files, Utilities A-10
 terminal I/O control with,
 Utilities A-40
 terminating, Utilities A-51
 wildcards
 using with, Utilities A-6
 BATRN\$
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support
 3-60
 Baud rates, Sysgen 1-39
 /BEFORE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-44
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-64
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-83
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-166
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-172
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-179
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-224
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-230
 /BEGIN
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-84
 .BEGIN directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-33
 Begin-end blocks (IND), RT-11
 User 5-33, 5-46
 exiting, RT-11 User 5-47
 Beginning (B) command (EDIT),
 Intro 5-4, RT-11 User 6-20
 BIN:, Sysgen 1-10
 /BINARY
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-44
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-74
 Binary comparison program
 See BINCOM
 Binary files, RT-11 User 3-2
 comparing, RT-11 User 4-74,
 Utilities 2-1
 to create SIPP input file,
 RT-11 User 4-76
 copying, RT-11 User 4-44,
 Utilities 13-9
 Binary number
 format of (figure), RT-11 User
 4-190
 Binary output device, Sysgen 1-13,
 1-42
 BINCOM, Utilities 2-1 to 2-6
 build stream for, Install A-2
 byte-by-byte comparison,
 Utilities 2-3
 calling, Utilities 2-1
 command syntax, Utilities 2-2
 device comparison, Utilities
 2-3
 differences file
 forcing creation of,
 Utilities 2-3
 format, Utilities 2-4
 suppressing, Utilities 2-4
 end block for comparison,
 Utilities 2-3
 examples, Utilities 2-5
 function of, Utilities 2-1
 halting, Utilities 2-1
 help option, Utilities 2-3
 options, Utilities 2-3, 2-4
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-1
 options (table), Utilities 2-3
 output, Utilities 2-1, 2-4
 processing of files, Utilities
 2-1
 SIPP command file as output
 from, Utilities 2-5, 2-6

forcing creation of, Utilities 2-3
 starting block for comparison, Utilities 2-4
 wildcards with, Utilities 2-2

Bit
 definition of, Intro 11-5
 18-bit addressing
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 22-bit addressing
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 forcing, Install 2-37

/BITMAP
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-147
Bitmap, Utilities 11-16
 creating, RT-11 User 4-147
 for low memory protection, Soft Support 3-53
 in .SAV file, Soft Support 8-32
 suppressing creation of, RT-11 User 4-148, Utilities 11-56

B keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-27

Blank arguments
 description, Programmer Ref 1-9
 .BLANK graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-3

/BLANKLINES
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-75

BLKEY
 RMON fixed offset 256, Soft Support 3-48
 used by USR, Soft Support 2-29

BL monitor
 advantages of, RT-11 User 1-3
 applications for, Install 1-6
 features of, RT-11 User 1-3
 features of (table), Install 1-3
 vs SJ monitor (table), Install 1-6

Blocking conditions
 defined, Soft Support 3-24
 discussion, Soft Support 3-30
 how the monitor blocks a job, Soft Support 3-31
 how the monitor unblocks a job, Soft Support 3-34
 list of bits in I.BLOK, Soft Support 3-31

Block-replaceable devices

 See Devices

/BLOCKS
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-84

/BOOT
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-45
 operation, Soft Support 7-57
Bootable volume
 creating, RT-11 User 4-45
BOOT keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-32
 devices for, RT-11 User 4-32
 operation, Soft Support 7-56, 7-58
 options, RT-11 User 4-33
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-1

Bootstrap
 copying to a volume, RT-11 User 4-45, Utilities 6-13
 discussion, Soft Support 7-52
 error routine, Soft Support 7-55
 installing on diskette, Install 6-8
 installing on RX02, Install 7-6
 installing on working system, Install 3-8, 4-7, 5-7, 8-8
 loading software, Install B-1
 magtape
 list of (table), Install 2-5
 replacing in DISMT1.COM, Install 2-50
 manual operations, Intro A-1
 message
 changing, Install 2-41
 suppressing, Install 2-40
 part of primary driver, Soft Support 7-54
 procedure, Intro 2-4
 prompts and responses (table), Intro 2-6
 pushbutton console, Intro A-1, A-4
 read routine, Soft Support 7-54
 relationship with computer (figure), Intro 2-2
 role of DUP program, Soft Support 7-56
 suggestions for bootstrapping, Intro B-2

switch register console, Intro
 A-1, A-5
 terminal keyboard, Intro A-3
 typing, Intro A-3
 use to install handlers, Soft
 Support 7-61
 Bootstrap loader
 RK05 (table), Install B-2
 RK06 (table), Install B-8
 RL01 (table), Install B-9
 RL02 (table), Install B-9
 RX11 (table), Install B-4
 RX211 (table), Install B-11
 TC11 (table), Install B-3
 TJU16 (table), Install B-6
 TM11 (table), Install B-7
 Bootstrapping
 foreign volumes, RT-11 User
 4-33, Utilities 6-10
 monitor files, RT-11 User 4-32
 Bootstrapping the system, RT-11
 User 3-1
 hardware bootstrap, RT-11 User
 4-32
 in less than 16K words, Install
 2-36
 software bootstrap, RT-11 User
 4-32
 with a single-disk system,
 RT-11 User 4-33
 /BOTTOM
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-105
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-148
 /BOUNDARY
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-148
 BPT instruction
 under XM, Soft Support 4-68
 Breakpoints
 clearing, Intro 14-9
 clearing all, Intro 14-10
 setting, Intro 14-8
 using with ODT, Utilities 18-12,
 18-22
 /BRIEF
 DIRECTORY option, Intro 4-14,
 RT-11 User 4-84
 BSTRAP.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 /BUFFER
 FRUN option, RT-11 User 4-124
 SRUN option, RT-11 User 4-218
 /BUFFERING
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-36
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-68
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-105
 Buffers
 in extended memory, Soft
 Support 4-35
 Bullets
 in SRCCOM differences listing,
 Utilities 15-7
 changing character used for,
 Utilities 15-4
 BUP, Utilities 3-1 to 3-9
 build stream for, Install A-3
 calling, Utilities 3-1
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 3-1
 default operation, Utilities
 3-2
 description of, RT-11 User 1-6
 directory listing
 sample for magtape, Utilities
 3-7
 sample for random-access
 volume, Utilities 3-6
 directory operation, Utilities
 3-2, 3-6
 function of, Utilities 3-1
 image mode backup, Utilities
 3-2
 command syntax, Utilities 3-3,
 3-4
 example, Utilities 3-4, 3-6
 for files, Utilities 3-2
 for volumes, Utilities 3-4
 initializing volumes for use
 with, Utilities 3-2, 3-3,
 3-8
 magtape, Utilities 3-2, 3-3
 magtapes with, Utilities 3-2
 options, Utilities 3-4 to 3-8
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-1
 options (table), Utilities 3-2
 restoring files and volumes
 with, Utilities 3-2, 3-7
 suppressing initialization
 confirmation, Utilities 3-2
 terminating, Utilities 3-1
 wildcards with, Utilities 3-1
 BYE command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-3
 Byte

definition of, Intro 11-5
/BYTES
DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
4-75
DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94

-C-

/C
DIR option, Utilities 4-4
DUP option, Utilities 6-2
LD option, Utilities 9-3
LIBR option, Utilities 10-6
LINK option, Utilities 11-44
MACRO option, Utilities 12-8
PAT option, Utilities 19-2,
19-8
PIP option, Utilities 13-9
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-4
RESORC option, Utilities 14-3
SIPP option, Utilities 20-3
SLP option, Utilities 21-3,
21-11
SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4
C.COMP
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.CSW
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
C.DEVQ
offset in I/O channel block,
Soft Support 3-63
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
C.HOT
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.JNUM
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.LENG
offset in I/O channel block,
Soft Support 3-63
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
C.LINK
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30

C.LOT
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.SBLK
offset in I/O channel block,
Soft Support 3-63
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
C.SEQ
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.SYS
offset in timer queue element,
Soft Support 3-10, 3-63,
7-30
C.UNIT
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
C.USED
offset in I/O channel block,
Soft Support 3-63
returned by .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-111
\$CALL
BATCH command, Utilities A-14
CAPS-11
using to load files, Install
2-39
Card reader
See CR handler
Cartridges
installing system to run on,
Install 3-1 to 3-15
Cassette
deleting files from, RT-11 User
4-66
file header format, Soft
Support 9-27
file structure, Soft Support
9-24
handler
See CT handler
CCL
adding new commands, Soft
Support 2-39
function of, RT-11 User 4-233
syntax, RT-11 User 4-233
using in control files, RT-11
User 5-4
.CDFN programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-3

effect of .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-44
 effect on .GTJB, Programmer Ref 2-54
 relationship to .CHAIN, Programmer Ref 2-5
 relationship to .SRESET, Programmer Ref 2-132
 restricted in PARI, Soft Support 4-67
 restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-26
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-16
 \$CHAIN
 BATCH command, Utilities A-14
 .CHAIN directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-34
 .CHAIN programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-4
 description, Soft Support 2-17
 restrictions in XM, Soft Support 2-18
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24
 CHAIN system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-1
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 Change (C) command (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-29
 arguments, RT-11 User 6-29
 /CHANGEBAR
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-75
 Changebars
 in SRCCOM differences listing, Utilities 15-7
 changing character used for, Utilities 15-4
 Changes
 marking in SRCCOM differences listing, Utilities 15-4, 15-7
 Channel allocation
 using .CDFN, Programmer Ref 1-16
 Channel numbers
 description, Programmer Ref 1-11
 system subroutine library, Programmer Ref 1-39
 Channel status word
 See CSW
 Character insertion
 immediate mode, Intro 5-17
 Character search (EDIT), Intro 5-9
 Character strings
 allocating in FORTRAN, Programmer Ref 1-59
 parsing in control files, RT-11 User 5-56
 passing to subprograms, Programmer Ref 1-60
 quoted literals, Programmer Ref 1-61
 support in SYSLIB, Programmer Ref 1-57
 .CHCOPY programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-6
 applicable to system jobs, Soft Support 3-39
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 Version 4, Programmer Ref 1-29
 Checksum
 PAT, Utilities 19-2, 19-8
 SIPP, Utilities 20-3, 20-15
 SLP, Utilities 21-3, 21-11
 CHKEY
 RMON fixed offset 260, Soft Support 3-48
 used by USR, Soft Support 2-29
 CHNWT\$
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support 3-31, 3-61
 .CLEAR graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-4
 Clock
 50 Hz, Sysgen 1-27
 programmable, Sysgen 1-27
 support for, Soft Support 3-9
 Clock rate
 specifying 50-cycle, Install 2-38
 CLOSEC system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-2
 relationship to ICSI, Programmer Ref 3-16
 relationship to IENTER, Programmer Ref 3-21
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer Ref 1-42

.CLOSE directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-34

CLOSE keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-34

after .EXIT, Programmer Ref 1-24

closing a file opened with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3

relationship to .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-43

.CLOSE programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-8

CT handler, Soft Support 10-27

hardware magtape handler, Soft Support 10-20

not done by .CSISPC, Programmer Ref 2-21

on a protected file, Programmer Ref 2-49

on file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-9

relationship to .CHCOPY, Programmer Ref 2-6

relationship to .ENTER, Programmer Ref 2-42

relationship to .LOOKUP, Programmer Ref 2-65

relationship to .PURGE, Programmer Ref 2-90

relationship to .SERR, Programmer Ref 2-59

requires device handler, Programmer Ref 2-45

summary, Programmer Ref 1-32

using, Programmer Ref 1-19, 1-24

.CMKT programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-9

relationship to .MRKT, Programmer Ref 2-71

summary, Programmer Ref 1-32

using, Programmer Ref 1-24

CMPLT\$

bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-60

.CNTXSW programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-10

restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-26

summary, Programmer Ref 1-36

using, Programmer Ref 1-16

CNTXT

RMON fixed offset 320 (FB/XM), Soft Support 3-50

/CODE

COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-36

EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-105

FORTTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-119

/COLUMNS

DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-84

COMMAN

IND local string symbol, RT-11 User 5-8

Command arguments (EDIT) table of, Intro 5-5

Command lines

editing

See Single-line editor

reproducing

See Single-line editor

Commands

BASIC

See BASIC-11

control

format of, Intro 4-3

correcting typing errors, Intro 4-4

EDIT

See EDIT

keyboard

See Keyboard commands

format of, Intro 4-2

multiline

using in a control file, RT-11 User 5-4

ODT

See ODT

Command String Interpreter

See CSI

/COMMENTS

DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-75

Comments

ignoring during SRCCOM comparison, Utilities 15-4

in BATCH files, Utilities A-7

in control files, RT-11 User 5-5

external, RT-11 User 5-5

internal, RT-11 User 5-5

COMMON attributes (table), Utilities 11-6

COMMON statement (FORTRAN)
 creating p-sects with,
Utilities 11-4

Comparison
 of binary files
 See BINCOM
 of source files
 See SRCCOM

Compilation listing
 DIBOL
 generating, RT-11 User 4-69
 including line numbers in,
RT-11 User 4-69
 including symbol and label
 tables in, RT-11 User
 4-41, 4-71
 including symbol
 cross-reference section
 in, RT-11 User 4-69
 suppressing line numbers in,
RT-11 User 4-69

FORTRAN
 generating, RT-11 User 4-119
 generating, RT-11 User 4-38,
 4-108
 including symbol
 cross-reference section in,
RT-11 User 4-37, 4-105

COMPILE keyboard command, RT-11
User 4-35 to 4-41
 default file types, RT-11 User
 4-35
 options, RT-11 User 4-36 to
 4-41
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
User A-1

Compiler, Intro 9-2

Completion queue, Soft Support
 3-18

Completion queue element
 format, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62

Completion routines
 implications of a blocked main
 program, Soft Support 3-35
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-21
 not serialized in SJ, Soft
Support 3-19
 restrictions, Programmer Ref
 1-22, 1-40, 2-2
 system subroutine library,
Programmer Ref 1-39

Components
 arranging on working system,
Install 2-14

CON
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5

/CONCATENATE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-46
 Concatenating files, Utilities
 13-16

CONCAT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-4
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
 1-66

Concise command language
 See CCL

Conditional files, Sysgen 1-42

Conditionals, Sysgen C-1
 keyboard monitor command,
Sysgen C-4
 system, Sysgen C-1

Condition codes
 used in .DRVTB macro, Soft
Support 7-11

CONFG2
 RMON fixed offset 370, Soft
Support 3-51
 bit definitions, Soft Support
 3-55

CONFIG
 RMON fixed offset 300, Soft
Support 3-49
 bit definitions, Soft Support
 3-52

Configuration
 hardware
 displaying, Utilities 14-5,
 14-10
 software
 displaying, Utilities 14-3

Configuration word
 See CONFIG

Confirmation prompts
 FORMAT
 suppressing, Utilities 8-7

PIP
 requesting, Utilities 13-15

QUEMAN
 requesting when printing
 files, Utilities 17-8

Console, Intro 1-4, 3-1
 See also Terminals

assigning remote line, Sysgen
 D-4
 assigning to another terminal,
 RT-11 User 4-203
 background or command, Soft
 Support 5-4
 boot-time, Soft Support 5-4
 definition of, Soft Support 5-4
 hardware, Soft Support 5-4
 private, Soft Support 5-5
 setting width for, RT-11 User
 4-205
 shared, Soft Support 5-5
 special characteristics, Soft
 Support 5-24
 switching, Soft Support 5-8
 with hardware tabs, RT-11 User
 4-204
 with simulated tab stops, RT-11
 User 4-204
 Console output
 resuming, RT-11 User 4-204
 suspending, RT-11 User 4-204
 Context switching
 defined, Soft Support 3-24
 discussion, Soft Support 3-29
 information saved, Soft Support
 3-30
 virtual and privileged jobs,
 Soft Support 4-34
 Control files, Sysgen 1-2, RT-11
 User 5-2
 See also IND, IND command lines
 arithmetic operators in, RT-11
 User 5-2
 begin-end blocks in, RT-11 User
 5-33, 5-46
 exiting, RT-11 User 5-47
 branching
 to a command line, RT-11 User
 5-48
 to subroutines, RT-11 User
 5-48
 when errors occur, RT-11 User
 5-54
 CCL commands in, RT-11 User 5-4
 chaining between, RT-11 User
 5-34
 closing open files, RT-11 User
 5-34
 command line in (example),
 RT-11 User 5-1
 commenting
 See Comments
 contents of, RT-11 User 5-1
 creating, RT-11 User 5-1
 general rules for, RT-11 User
 5-2
 debugging with /T, RT-11 User
 5-8
 default file type, RT-11 User
 5-6
 definition of, RT-11 User 4-15
 delaying processing of, RT-11
 User 5-36
 deleting after processing
 completes, RT-11 User 5-7
 displaying processing of
 command lines in, RT-11
 User 5-46
 ESCAPE recognition in, RT-11
 User 5-42
 executing, RT-11 User 5-6
 from keyboard monitor level,
 RT-11 User 5-6, 5-7
 exiting, RT-11 User 5-47
 formatting, RT-11 User 5-2
 global symbol definition in,
 RT-11 User 5-42
 global symbols in, RT-11 User
 5-17
 IND directives in, RT-11 User
 5-3
 keyboard commands in, RT-11
 User 5-3, 5-4
 suppressing display of, RT-11
 User 5-8, 5-44
 suppressing execution of,
 RT-11 User 5-8
 labels in, RT-11 User 5-2
 See Labels
 local symbols in, RT-11 User
 5-17
 logical symbols in
 See Logical symbols
 lowercase characters in, RT-11
 User 5-43
 multiline commands in, RT-11
 User 5-4
 nesting, RT-11 User 5-9
 numeric expressions in, RT-11
 User 5-16, 5-18
 numeric symbols in
 See Numeric symbols
 opening data files from, RT-11
 User 5-55

parsing strings from within, RT-11 User 5-56
 passing parameters when
 executing, RT-11 User 5-8
 returning from subroutines
 within, RT-11 User 5-59
 sample line from, RT-11 User 5-3
 string symbols in
 See String symbols
 symbols in, RT-11 User 5-16
 terminating processing of,
 RT-11 User 5-24, 5-63
 testing device characteristics,
 RT-11 User 5-65
 testing existence of a file,
 RT-11 User 5-67
 testing the starting position
 of an ASCII string, RT-11 User 5-64
 uses for, RT-11 User 5-1
 /COPIES
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-166
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-224
 \$COPY
 BATCH command, Utilities A-15
 COPY keyboard command, Intro 7-3, RT-11 User 4-42 to 4-57
 assigning a date, RT-11 User 4-54
 changing volumes during
 operations, RT-11 User 4-55
 copying files in image mode,
 RT-11 User 4-48
 function of, RT-11 User 4-42
 options, RT-11 User 4-44 to 4-55
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-2
 syntax for specifying date,
 RT-11 User 4-43
 verifying copy, RT-11 User 4-55
 wildcards with, RT-11 User 4-43
 Copy operations
 reducing errors during,
 Utilities 13-16
 verifying, RT-11 User 4-55, Utilities 13-13
 Core control block
 used by RUN command, Soft Support 2-16
 CPEND\$
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-60
 CR.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 .CRAW programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-12
 description of operation, Soft Support 4-62
 relationship to .GMCX,
 Programmer Ref 2-50
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 uses window definition block,
 Soft Support 4-55
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 \$CREATE
 BATCH command, Utilities A-16
 /CREATE
 EDIT option, Intro 5-2, RT-11 User 4-101
 LIBRARY option, Intro 13-2, 13-5, RT-11 User 4-140
 CREATE keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-58 to 4-59
 options, RT-11 User 4-58 to 4-59
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-3
 Creation date of files, Utilities 13-2
 CREF
 build stream for, Install A-3
 chain interface, Soft Support 8-36
 file format, Soft Support 8-36
 CREF table, Intro 11-10
 contents of, Utilities 12-9
 example, Utilities 12-11
 generating, RT-11 User 4-37, 4-69, 4-157, Utilities 12-8, 12-10
 CR handler
 described, Soft Support 10-31
 modifying card codes for, RT-11 User 4-190
 setting device conditions for,
 RT-11 User 4-190
 /CROSSREFERENCE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-69
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-105
 MACRO option, Intro 11-7, RT-11 User 4-157

Cross-reference (CREF) listing,
 Intro 11-10
 generating, Utilities 11-50
 in load map, Utilities 11-40
 in load map (illustration),
 Utilities 11-39
 Cross-reference (CREF) table
 See CREF table
 .CRRG programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-15
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 4-61
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 CSECT
 named, Utilities 11-6
 unnamed, Utilities 11-6
 CSECT attributes (table),
 Utilities 11-6
 .CSECT directive, Utilities 11-4
 CSI
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 1-1, 1-3
 default devices in, Utilities
 1-2
 radix of numeric arguments,
 Utilities 1-3
 function of, Utilities 1-1
 implicit .UNLOCK, Programmer
 Ref 2-63
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-18
 options, Programmer Ref 2-19
 using, Programmer Ref 2-16
 .CSIGEN programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-16
 compared to .GTLIN, Programmer
 Ref 2-55
 implicit .UNLOCK, Programmer
 Ref 2-63
 relationship to .LOOKUP,
 Programmer Ref 2-65
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 CSIRN\$
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support
 3-60
 .CSISPC programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-21
 compared to .GTLIN, Programmer
 Ref 2-55
 implicit .UNLOCK, Programmer
 Ref 2-63
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR,
 Programmer Ref 2-119
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19
 CSI special mode
 See .CSISPC
 CSR addresses
 changing in device handlers,
 Sysgen 1-31, RT-11 User
 4-191, 4-197, 4-199
 VT11/VS60, Sysgen 1-35
 .CSTAT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-24
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29
 .CSTATUS programmed request
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 \$CSW
 RMON fixed offset 4, Soft
 Support 3-48
 CSW
 bits defined by .DRDEF,
 Programmer Ref 2-34
 contents, Soft Support 3-64
 CT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 CT handler
 .CLOSE programmed request, Soft
 Support 10-27
 .DELETE programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-26
 described, Soft Support 10-24
 detecting EOF, Soft Support
 10-29
 .ENTER programmed request, Soft
 Support 10-26
 .LOOKUP programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-26
 .READx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-27
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support
 10-28
 last block, Soft Support
 10-28
 last file, Soft Support 10-28
 next block, Soft Support
 10-28
 next file, Soft Support 10-28
 rewind, Soft Support 10-28
 write file gap, Soft Support
 10-28
 .WRITx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-27

.CTIMIO macro, Programmer Ref 2-25
 described, Soft Support 7-31
 expansion, Programmer Ref 2-26
 relationship to .DRDEF,
Programmer Ref 2-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 CTRL/A, RT-11 User 3-7
 CTRL/B, Intro 15-4, RT-11 User 3-7
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, RT-11 User 4-203
 CTRL/C, RT-11 User 3-7
 disabling, Programmer Ref 2-112
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 including in text with EDIT,
RT-11 User 6-2
 sets bit in AST word, Soft
Support 5-19
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-2
 CTRL/C ESCAPE ESCAPE (EDIT),
Intro 5-6
 CTRL/D, Intro 5-19
 CTRL/E, Intro 4-7, RT-11 User 3-7
 CTRL/F, Intro 15-4, RT-11 User 3-8
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, RT-11 User 4-203
 CTRL/G, Intro 5-18
 CTRL/L, Intro 5-10
 CTRL/N, Intro 5-18
 CTRL/O, Intro 4-12, RT-11 User 3-8
 disabling, RT-11 User 4-183,
 4-204
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 enabling, RT-11 User 4-204
 reset by .RCTRLO, Programmer
Ref 2-95
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3
 CTRL/Q, RT-11 User 3-8
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 CTRL/R, RT-11 User 3-8, RT-11
User 4-15
 CTRL/S, RT-11 User 3-8
 disabling, RT-11 User 4-204
 discussion, Soft Support 3-7
 enabling, RT-11 User 4-204
 CTRL/U, Intro 4-4, RT-11 User 3-8,
RT-11 User 4-14
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3

CTRL/U (EDIT), Intro 5-3, 5-8
 CTRL/V, Intro 5-18
 CTRL/W, RT-11 User 3-8, RT-11
User 4-15
 CTRL/X, Intro 5-8, RT-11 User 3-8
 discussion, Soft Support 3-8
 treating as a program control
 character, RT-11 User 4-203
 use of, Soft Support 3-41
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3
 CTRL/Y
 with SIPP, Utilities 20-12
 CTRL/Z, RT-11 User 3-9
 with SIPP, Utilities 20-11
 CTRL key, Intro 3-4, RT-11 User 3-7
 Customizations
 for distributed monitors,
Install 2-21 to 2-50
 for generated monitors, Sysgen
 D-1 to D-4
 software
 getting symbol values for,
Install 2-21
 CVTTIM system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-5
 instead of .GTIM, Programmer
Ref 2-52
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 using, Programmer Ref 1-56
 50-cycle clock rate, Install 2-38

-D-

/D
 BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3
 DIR option, Utilities 4-5
 DUP option, Utilities 6-19
 FILEX options, Utilities 7-10
 IND option, RT-11 User 5-7
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-6
 LINK option, Utilities 11-45
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-6
 PIP option, Utilities 13-9
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-5
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-3
 SIPP option, Utilities 20-3
 SLP option, Utilities 21-3
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-7
 D
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5
 \$DATA

BATCH command, Utilities A-17
 Data blocks in .OBJ module
 contents, Soft Support 8-4
 ENDGSD, Soft Support 8-4
 ENDMOD, Soft Support 8-4
 GSD, Soft Support 8-4
 ISD, Soft Support 8-4
 librarian end, Soft Support 8-4
 librarian header, Soft Support
 8-4
 RLD, Soft Support 8-4
 TXT, Soft Support 8-4
 types, Soft Support 8-4
 .DATA directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-34
 creating an indirect command
 file with, RT-11 User 5-4,
 5-35
 Data format
 ASCII, RT-11 User 3-2
 binary, RT-11 User 3-2
 DATA operating mode (IND), RT-11
 User 5-40
 \$DATE
 RMON fixed offset 262, Soft
 Support 3-48
 /DATE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-46
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-64
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-85
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-166
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-172
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-179
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-224
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-230
 Date
 See also Time
 displaying, Intro 4-9, RT-11
 User 4-61
 entering, Intro 4-8
 .GTIM required for date
 rollover, Programmer Ref
 2-52
 internal format, Programmer Ref
 2-26, Soft Support 9-7
 month and year rollover,
 Programmer Ref 2-26
 rollover, Sysgen 1-24
 set by .SDTMM, Programmer Ref
 2-117
 setting, RT-11 User 4-61
 <DATE>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-22
 DATE keyboard command, Intro 4-8,
 RT-11 User 4-61
 .DATE programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-26
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 DATE subroutine (in FORLIB)
 using, Programmer Ref 1-56
 DCL operating mode, RT-11 User
 5-41
 DD.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 DD handler
 adding bad blocks to avoid
 rewinds, Soft Support 10-41
 data storage, Soft Support
 10-40
 described, Soft Support 10-40
 write-protect feature, Soft
 Support 10-40
 DEASSIGN keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-62
 /DEBUG
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-105
 LINK option, Intro 14-5, RT-11
 User 4-148
 Debuggers
 list of (table), Install 2-5
 Debugging a program, Intro 1-9
 See also ODT
 See ODT
 See VDT
 techniques, Intro 14-2
 .DEC directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-35
 Decimal/octal/binary conversion,
 Intro 11-6
 DECNET
 RMON fixed offset 414, Soft
 Support 3-51
 DECsystem-10 files
 obtaining directory listings of,
 RT-11 User 4-91
 transferring to RT-11 format
 with /TOPS, RT-11 User 4-55
 DECsystem-10 volumes
 copying to RT-11 volumes,
 Utilities 7-8
 DEctape II

block locations on, Install
 2-17
 changing CSR addresses in,
 Install 2-29
 changing vectors in, Install
 2-29
 handler
 See DD handler
 improving response time on,
 Install 2-16
 installing system to run on,
 Install 3-1 to 3-15
 <DEFAULT>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20
 and .ASK directive, RT-11
 User 5-26
 and .ASKN, RT-11 User 5-30
 Default device
 assigning, Install 2-15
 changing for EDIT command,
 Install 2-43
 changing for FRUN command,
 Install 2-42
 changing for indirect command
 files, Install 2-41
 changing for QUEMAN, Install
 2-44
 Default mapping, Soft Support
 4-17
 .DELAY directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-36
 \$DELETE
 BATCH command, Utilities A-18
 /DELETE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-46
 LIBRARY option, RT-11 User
 4-140
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-166
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-224
 Delete (D) command (EDIT), Intro
 5-8, RT-11 User 6-27
 arguments (table), RT-11 User
 6-27
 DELETE (DEL) command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-5
 /DELETED
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-85
 DELETE key, RT-11 User 3-9
 correcting typing errors, Intro
 4-4
 editing, Intro 5-3, 5-8
 for single-line editor, RT-11
 User 4-13
 function, Intro 3-3
 immediate mode, Intro 5-18
 ODT, Intro 14-6
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3
 DELETE keyboard command, Intro
 7-6, RT-11 User 4-63 to 4-67
 options, RT-11 User 4-64 to
 4-67
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-3
 DELETE operating mode (IND),
 RT-11 User 5-42
 .DELETE programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-27
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-26
 on a protected file, Programmer
 Ref 2-49
 on file-structured magtape,
 Soft Support 10-9
 requires device handler,
 Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19
 Deleting a character
 See DELETE key
 Deleting characters on console,
 RT-11 User 4-204
 Deleting files, Utilities 13-9
 .BAD, Utilities 13-9
 .SYS, Utilities 13-9
 with BATCH, Utilities A-18
 with FILEX, Utilities 7-10
 Demonstration programs
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-7
 creating, Intro 5-19
 creating volumes for, Install
 2-17
 FORTRAN, Intro 5-20
 library files, Intro 13-3
 load maps, Intro 12-8
 MACRO, Intro 5-21
 Density
 changing for magtape, Install
 2-32
 /DEVICE
 BACKUP option, RT-11 User 4-29
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-46
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-75
 Device

See also Devices
 assigning default to data,
Install 2-15
 binary output, Sysgen 1-13,
 1-42
 I/O timeout, Sysgen 1-6
 map output, Sysgen 1-13, 1-42,
 2-3
 second controller, Sysgen 1-30
 source input, Sysgen 1-11, 1-41
 system, Sysgen 1-11, 2-1

Device assignments
 changing, Intro 9-11
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-207,
Utilities 14-3, 14-6

Device blocks
 description, Programmer Ref
 1-12
 with system subroutine library,
Programmer Ref 1-41

Device comparison
 binary
 See BINCOM

Device driver
 See Device handler

Device failure
 using the Error Logger to
 predict, Utilities 16-1

Device handler block number table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65

Device handler entry point table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65

Device handler macros
.CTIMIO, Programmer Ref 2-25
.DRAST, Programmer Ref 2-30
.DRBEG, Programmer Ref 2-32
.DRBOT, Programmer Ref 2-32
.DREND, Programmer Ref 2-34
.DRFIN, Programmer Ref 2-35
.DRSET, Programmer Ref 2-35
.DRVTB, Programmer Ref 2-36
.FORK, Programmer Ref 2-47
.INTEN, Programmer Ref 2-61
.SYNCH, Programmer Ref 2-132
.TIMIO, Programmer Ref 2-135

Device handler permanent name
 table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-64

Device handlers, Intro 1-8, Soft
Support 7-1
 accessing user buffer directly,
Soft Support 7-49

adding to queue of I/O requests,
Soft Support 3-17
 advantages of using, Soft
Support 6-6
 as dynamic system component,
Soft Support 2-19
 assembling, Soft Support 7-59
 assembling and linking
 large disk, Sysgen 2-2
 small disk, Sysgen 3-8
 associated with specific
 monitors, Sysgen D-2
 bad block replacement, Soft
Support 7-42
 building, Sysgen 1-42, 2-7, 2-8
 changing CSR addresses in,
RT-11 User 4-191, 4-197,
 4-199
 changing error logging retry
 attempt number in, RT-11
User 4-191
 changing file name suffix,
Sysgen D-2
 changing vectors in, RT-11 User
 4-192, 4-193, 4-198, 4-200
 choosing for peripheral devices,
Install 2-10
 choosing for working system,
Install 2-10
 converting old handlers to V5,
Soft Support B-1
 definition, RT-11 User 1-5
 description, Soft Support 2-20
 device I/O timeout, Soft
Support 7-29
 applications, Soft Support
 7-32
 editing SYSTBL.MAC, Soft
Support 7-64
 for pseudo-devices, Soft
Support 7-19
 for system devices, Soft
Support 7-52
 creating, Soft Support 7-53

I/O completion section
 if error, Soft Support 7-17
 if successful, Soft Support
 7-18

indirect command files to build
 during system generation,
Sysgen 2-7

installation verification
 routines, Soft Support 7-65

techniques, Soft Support 7-65
 installing, Soft Support 7-61
 bypassing hardware
 requirement, Soft Support
 7-67
 precedence, Soft Support 7-61
 requires device hardware,
 Soft Support 7-64
 with INSTALL command, Soft
 Support 7-63
 with the bootstrap, Soft
 Support 7-61
 installing additional, Sysgen
 2-8
 installing generated, Sysgen
 D-1
 instead of inline interrupt
 service, Soft Support 6-4
 internal queuing, Soft Support
 7-21
 interrupt service section
 guidelines for coding, Soft
 Support 7-16
 in XM systems, Soft Support
 7-43
 addressing user buffer, Soft
 Support 7-44
 linking, Soft Support 7-60
 for diskette system, Sysgen
 3-11
 list of (table), Install 2-2
 loading into memory, RT-11 User
 4-155
 logging only unsuccessful I/O
 transfers, RT-11 User 4-192
 logging successful I/O
 transfers and errors, RT-11
 User 4-192
 lowering priority, Soft Support
 7-15
 naming conventions, Soft
 Support 7-43
 performing I/O retries, Soft
 Support 7-16
 planning, Soft Support 7-1
 queue element offsets, Soft
 Support 7-5
 registers available
 abort entry point, Soft
 Support 7-14
 I/O initiation section, Soft
 Support 7-12
 interrupt entry point, Soft
 Support 7-14
 relationship to RMON, Soft
 Support 3-22
 releasing if not loaded, RT-11
 User 4-183
 require PIC code, Soft Support
 7-3
 SET commands, Soft Support 7-24
 examples, Soft Support 7-27
 information in registers,
 Soft Support 7-26
 R4 and R5 not available, Soft
 Support 7-27
 size limits, Soft Support
 7-26
 SET table format, Soft Support
 7-25
 size of, Soft Support 2-42
 special directory devices, Soft
 Support 7-42
 special functions, Soft Support
 7-40
 specific
 card reader (CR), Soft
 Support 10-31
 cassette (CT), Soft Support
 10-24
 DECTape II (DD), Soft Support
 10-40
 diskette (DX, DY), Soft
 Support 10-29
 file-structured magtape, Soft
 Support 10-1
 hardware magtape, Soft
 Support 10-13
 logical disk (LD), Soft
 Support 10-50
 MM, MS, MT, Soft Support 10-1
 MSCP (DU), Soft Support 10-42
 null handler (NL), Soft
 Support 10-40
 paper tape (PC), Soft Support
 10-35
 RK06/RK07 (DM), Soft Support
 10-36
 RL01/RL02 (DL), Soft Support
 10-38
 terminal (TT), Soft Support
 10-35
 virtual memory (VM), Soft
 Support 10-47
 status of

displaying, RT-11 User 4-210,
Utilities 14-3
 structure, Soft Support 7-3
 abort entry point, Soft
Support 7-14
 block 0 information, Soft
Support 7-9
 handler termination section,
Soft Support 7-19
 header section, Soft Support
 7-8
 I/O completion section, Soft
Support 7-17
 I/O initiation section, Soft
Support 7-11
 interrupt service section,
Soft Support 7-13
 preamble section, Soft
Support 7-3
 skeleton outline, Soft
Support 7-19
 supporting special functions,
Soft Support 7-41
 SYSGEN conditionals, Soft
Support 7-5
 testing and debugging, Soft
Support 7-67
 unloading from memory, RT-11
User 4-227
 use of \$GETBYT and \$PUTBYT,
Soft Support 7-46
 use of \$MPPHY routine, Soft
Support 7-46
 use of \$PUTBYT routine, Soft
Support 7-47
 use of \$PUTWRD routine, Soft
Support 7-48
 use of .CTIMIO, Soft Support
 7-31
 use of .DRAST, Soft Support
 7-15
 use of .DRBEG, Soft Support 7-9
 use of .DRDEF in writing, Soft
Support 7-4
 use of .DREND, Soft Support
 7-19
 use of .DRFIN, Soft Support
 7-19
 use of .DRSET, Soft Support
 7-25
 use of .DRVTB, Soft Support
 7-10
 use of .SPFUN, Soft Support
 7-40
 use of .TIMIO, Soft Support
 7-29
 use of error logger, Soft
Support 7-36
 user-written, Sysgen 1-34
 bad block replacement for,
Install 2-48
 for magtapes, Install 2-49
 variable-size volumes, Soft
Support 7-41
 writing, Programmer Ref 1-27
 steps to follow, Soft Support
 7-1
 writing code for SET commands,
Soft Support 7-26
 Device handler size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 Device handler status table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65
 Device identification codes
 list of values, Programmer Ref
 2-37
 Device identifier bytes
 list, Soft Support 7-6
 Device names, Intro 4-9
 removing from the system tables,
RT-11 User 4-177
 Device options, Sysgen 1-30
 CSR addresses, Sysgen 1-31
 extra device slots, Sysgen 1-34
 magtape, Sysgen 1-32, 1-33
 nonstandard printer, Sysgen
 1-33
 parallel printer, Sysgen 1-33,
 1-34
 RF11 subsystem, Sysgen 1-31
 RJS03, RJS04, Sysgen 1-31
 RL01/RL02, Sysgen 1-32
 RPR02/RP03, Sysgen 1-32
 RX02 double-density, Sysgen
 1-31
 second device controller,
Sysgen 1-30
 serial printer, Sysgen 1-34
 user-supplied device handlers,
Sysgen 1-34
 vector addresses, Sysgen 1-31
 Device ownership table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 .DEVICE programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-28

summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-12
 using, Programmer Ref 1-17

Devices
 See also Device
 adding support for, Sysgen 1-40
 assigning to a job, RT-11 User 4-155
 binary comparison of
 See Volumes
 block-replaceable, Sysgen 2-3, RT-11 User 3-6
 changing default device to SRUN command, Sysgen D-3
 changing device name for UCL file, Sysgen D-4
 copying
 See COPY keyboard command
 file-structured, RT-11 User 3-6
 installing into the system, RT-11 User 4-138
 installing nonstandard, Install 2-28
 list of valid, Sysgen 1-30
 logical, Sysgen 3-8
 nonfile-structured, RT-11 User 3-6
 random access
 discussion, Soft Support 9-1
 home block, Soft Support 9-1
 random-access, Intro 1-5, RT-11 User 3-6
 random-access (figure), Intro 1-5
 removing support for, Sysgen 1-40
 RT-11 directory-structured, RT-11 User 3-6
 sequential
 cassette, Soft Support 9-24
 magtape, Soft Support 9-23
 sequential-access, RT-11 User 3-6, Soft Support 9-22
 sizes of (table), Install 2-8
 structures of (table), RT-11 User 3-7
 testing characteristics of, from control files, RT-11 User 5-65
 testing in control files to see if loaded, RT-11 User 5-51

Device size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 Device size word
 described, Soft Support 7-8
 Device slots
 adding extra, Sysgen 1-6, 1-34
 Device status word
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-37
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 described, Soft Support 7-7
 DEVICE system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-5
 relationship to INTSET, Programmer Ref 3-29
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 Device tables
 adding a new device, Soft Support 3-67
 discussion, Soft Support 3-64
 Device timeout
 applications, Soft Support 7-32
 disk handlers, Soft Support 7-33
 line printer, Soft Support 7-34
 multiterminal service, Soft Support 7-33
 discussion, Soft Support 7-29
 timer queue element format, Soft Support 7-30
 use of .CTIMIO, Soft Support 7-31
 use of .TIMIO, Soft Support 7-29
 Device timeout support, Sysgen 1-21
 Device unit, Intro 3-5, 4-10
 Device utility program
 See DUP
 DEV macro
 described, Soft Support 7-64
 DFLG
 RMON fixed offset 264, Soft Support 3-49
 DHALT display halt instruction, Programmer Ref A-14
 /DIAGNOSE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-105
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-119
 Dialog, Sysgen 1-17

changing responses to, Sysgen
 1-9, 1-39, 2-2, 3-2
 Dial-up line used for console
 terminal, Sysgen D-4
 /DIBOL
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-105
 DIBOL compiler
 using single buffering, RT-11
 User 4-68, 4-105
 DIBOL keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-68 to 4-71
 default file types for, RT-11
 User 4-68
 options, RT-11 User 4-68 to
 4-71
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-4
 DIBOL object file
 allocating space for, RT-11
 User 4-68
 DIBOL programs
 compiling, RT-11 User 4-35,
 4-68
 excluding line numbers from,
 RT-11 User 4-69
 including line numbers in,
 RT-11 User 4-69
 with single buffering, RT-11
 User 4-68
 compiling with single buffering,
 RT-11 User 4-36
 debugging, RT-11 User 4-40,
 4-71, 4-110
 excluding line numbers from,
 RT-11 User 4-38
 including line numbers in,
 RT-11 User 4-38
 DIFFERENCES keyboard command,
 Intro 6-2, RT-11 User 4-72 to
 4-79
 default file types for, RT-11
 User 4-72
 options, RT-11 User 4-73 to
 4-79
 options and utility program
 equivalents, RT-11 User A-4
 wildcards with, RT-11 User 4-72
 Differences listing
 creating a, RT-11 User 4-76
 displaying on the console,
 RT-11 User 4-77
 example, RT-11 User 4-77
 excluding source program
 comments from, RT-11 User
 4-75
 including changebars in, RT-11
 User 4-75
 including form feeds in, RT-11
 User 4-75
 including source program
 comments in, RT-11 User
 4-75
 interpretation of, RT-11 User
 4-78
 printing, RT-11 User 4-76
 SRCCOM
 See SRCCOM
 suppressing terminal display of,
 RT-11 User 4-76
 DIR, Utilities 4-1 to 4-12
 See also Directory listings
 build stream for, Install A-3
 calling, Utilities 4-1
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 4-1
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 halting, Utilities 4-1
 options, Utilities 4-2 to 4-11
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-2
 options (table), Utilities 4-3
 reading listings produced by,
 Utilities 4-2
 Direct access labels (IND), RT-11
 User 5-24
 Directories
 clearing, RT-11 User 4-132
 \$DIRECTORY
 BATCH command, Utilities A-19
 Directory entry
 empty, Soft Support 9-6
 format, Soft Support 9-5
 permanent, Soft Support 9-6
 status word format, Soft
 Support 9-6
 status word values, Soft
 Support 9-7
 tentative, Soft Support 9-6
 Directory header
 format, Soft Support 9-4

DIRECTORY keyboard command, Intro 4-12, RT-11 User 4-80 to 4-91
options, RT-11 User 4-82 to 4-91
options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-5
Directory listings, Intro 3-7, 4-12
abbreviated, RT-11 User 4-84, 4-86
changing default number of columns in, Install 2-23
DECsystem-10 format volumes, RT-11 User 4-91
default format, Utilities 4-7
displaying on the console, RT-11 User 4-91
DOS format volumes, RT-11 User 4-86
excluding certain files from, RT-11 User 4-86, Utilities 4-8
FILEX, Utilities 7-9
for backup volumes created with BUP, RT-11 User 4-82
for magtapes, RT-11 User 4-89
generating, Intro 7-1
including deleted files in, RT-11 User 4-85, Utilities 4-9
including files created before certain date in, RT-11 User 4-83, Utilities 4-6
including files created since certain date in, RT-11 User 4-90, Utilities 4-6
including file starting block numbers, RT-11 User 4-84, Utilities 4-4
including files with certain date in, RT-11 User 4-85, Utilities 4-5
including only files names and types in, Utilities 4-5
including protected files in, RT-11 User 4-89, Utilities 4-11
including unprotected files in, RT-11 User 4-89, Utilities 4-11
including unused areas in, RT-11 User 4-86, Utilities 4-5, 4-7
including volume ID and owner name in, RT-11 User 4-91, Utilities 4-11
interchange diskettes, RT-11 User 4-87
obtaining on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-91
printing, RT-11 User 4-89
reading, Install 2-9, RT-11 User 4-80, Utilities 4-2
RSTS/E format volumes, RT-11 User 4-86
sorting, RT-11 User 4-88, 4-90, Utilities 4-9
by creation date, RT-11 User 4-88, Utilities 4-10
by file name, RT-11 User 4-88, Utilities 4-10
by file type, RT-11 User 4-88, Utilities 4-10
by position on volume, RT-11 User 4-88, Utilities 4-10
by size, RT-11 User 4-88, Utilities 4-10
changing default of, Install 2-23
in alphabetical order, RT-11 User 4-82, Utilities 4-2
in reverse order, RT-11 User 4-90, Utilities 4-9
specifying number of columns for, RT-11 User 4-84, Utilities 4-4
starting with file you specify, Utilities 4-6
summary format, Utilities 4-7
with octal sizes and block numbers, RT-11 User 4-87, Utilities 4-8
Directory recovery after corruption, Soft Support 9-18
Directory segments
changing default number of, Install 2-46, RT-11 User 4-136, Utilities 6-16
default number of (table), RT-11 User 4-136, Utilities 6-17
determining number of entries in, Utilities 6-16

sample, Soft Support 9-8
 splitting
 what happens, Soft Support
 9-13
 why, Soft Support 9-17
 Directory structure
 described, Soft Support 9-4
 format, Soft Support 9-4
 interchange diskette, Soft
 Support 9-21
 maximum number of possible
 files, Soft Support 9-12
 special directories, Soft
 Support 7-42
 Directory-structured volumes,
 Intro B-4
 DIRECTORY utility program
 See DIR
 /DISABLE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-106
 MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-158
 .DISABLE directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-36
 .DISABLE OCTAL directive (IND)
 effect on .ASKN directive,
 RT-11 User 5-28
 Disk distribution kit
 backing up, Install 5-4, 6-3
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution
 volume, Install 5-3, 6-2
 installing on disk, Install 5-1
 to 5-14
 installing on small device,
 Install 6-1 to 6-16
 Diskettes
 assembling files on, Sysgen 3-8
 for system build, Sysgen 3-6
 initializing, Sysgen 3-6
 installing system to run on,
 Install 3-1 to 3-15, 6-1 to
 6-16
 RX01/RX02, Sysgen 3-1
 sizes of (table), Install 2-8
 system generation, Sysgen 3-1
 systems, Sysgen 1-17
 Disks
 installing system to run on,
 Install 4-1 to 4-15, 5-1 to
 5-14
 sizes of (table), Install 2-8
 \$DISMOUNT
 BATCH command, Utilities A-19
 DISMOUNT keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-92
 Displacement field
 use in memory mapping, Soft
 Support 4-15
 Display file handler
 assembling graphics programs,
 Programmer Ref A-16
 assembly instructions,
 Programmer Ref A-24
 description, Programmer Ref A-1
 example, Programmer Ref A-27
 linking, Programmer Ref A-16
 linking graphics programs,
 Programmer Ref A-16
 subroutine summary, Programmer
 Ref A-21
 Using, Programmer Ref A-15
 Display file structure,
 Programmer Ref A-17
 BASIC-11 graphics software,
 Programmer Ref A-20
 subroutine calls, Programmer
 Ref A-18
 Display processor mnemonics,
 Programmer Ref A-23
 Distribution kit
 disk
 installing on disk, Install
 5-1 to 5-14
 installing on small device,
 Install 6-1 to 6-16
 files on (table), Install 2-2
 magtape
 installing on disk, Install
 8-1 to 8-16
 RX01
 installing on disk, Install
 4-1 to 4-15
 installing on small devices,
 Install 3-1 to 3-15
 RX02
 installing on RX02, Install
 7-1 to 7-14
 RX50
 installing on MICRO/PDP-11,
 Install 9-1 to 9-13
 DJFLT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-6
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57

DJSR subroutine call instruction, Programmer Ref A-13

D keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-60
 use of above background job, Install 2-44

DL.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

DL11 interface, Sysgen 1-37
 discussion, Soft Support 5-2

DL handler
 described, Soft Support 10-38
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support 10-38

DM.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

DM handler
 bad block replacement, Soft Support 10-36
 described, Soft Support 10-36
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support 10-37

DNAME load name register
 instruction, Programmer Ref A-14

Documentation, Intro 1-10
 hardware manuals, Intro 1-10
 software manuals, Intro 1-11
 source listings, Intro 1-11

/DOS
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-47
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-64
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-86
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-134

DOS/BATCH volumes
 copying files to and from, Utilities 7-4

DOS-11 format files
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-64
 obtaining a directory of, RT-11 User 4-86

DOS-11 format volume
 initializing, RT-11 User 4-134

Double-density, Sysgen 1-31
 RX02, Sysgen 1-6

Double-density diskettes
 formatting in single-density mode, RT-11 User 4-116, Utilities 8-6

DP.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

.DRAST macro, Programmer Ref 2-30
 described, Soft Support 7-15

relationship to .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 relationship to .FORK, Programmer Ref 2-48
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

.DRBEG macro, Programmer Ref 2-32
 described, Soft Support 7-9
 relationship to .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 relationship to .DRVTB, Programmer Ref 2-36
 relationship to .FORK, Programmer Ref 2-48
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

.DRBOT macro, Programmer Ref 2-32
 relationship to .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 to set up primary driver, Soft Support 7-55
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

.DRDEF macro, Programmer Ref 2-33
 calls .QELDF, Soft Support 7-5
 for a variable-size device, Soft Support 7-41
 format, Soft Support 7-4
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 use before .DRBEG, Programmer Ref 2-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27
 using in a device handler, Soft Support 7-4

.DREND macro, Programmer Ref 2-34
 called by .DRBOT, Programmer Ref 2-32
 described, Soft Support 7-19
 relationship to .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 relationship to .DRVTB, Programmer Ref 2-36
 relationship to .FORK, Programmer Ref 2-48
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

DRET subroutine return
 instruction, Programmer Ref A-13

.DRFIN macro, Programmer Ref 2-35
 cancelling .TIMIO requests, Soft Support 7-33
 described, Soft Support 7-19

relationship to .DRDEF,
 Programmer Ref 2-33
 relationship to .FORK,
 Programmer Ref 2-48
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

Drive
 See Device unit

.DRSET macro, Programmer Ref 2-35
 described, Soft Support 7-25
 relationship to .DRDEF,
 Programmer Ref 2-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

\$DRVEC
 device handler block number
 table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65

.DRVTB macro, Programmer Ref 2-36
 described, Soft Support 7-10
 relationship to .DRDEF,
 Programmer Ref 2-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-27

DS.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

.DSABL directive arguments
 (MACRO), RT-11 User 4-158

DSTAT display status instruction,
 Programmer Ref A-14

.DSTATUS programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-36
 for a variable-size device,
 Soft Support 7-41
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR,
 Programmer Ref 2-119
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18

DT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

DU.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

DU handler, Sysgen 1-39
 addressing an MSCP disk, Soft
 Support 10-42
 changing CSR address in, RT-11
 User 4-193
 changing vector in, RT-11 User
 4-193
 controller port numbers, Soft
 Support 10-43
 defining disk partition size in,
 RT-11 User 4-193
 defining ports in, RT-11 User
 4-193

defining valid unit plug
 numbers in, RT-11 User
 4-193
 described, Soft Support 10-42
 disk partition numbers, Soft
 Support 10-44
 MSCP unit numbers, Soft Support
 10-43
.SPFUN requests, Soft Support
 10-46

DUMP, Intro 1-9, Utilities 5-1 to
 5-6
 build stream for, Install A-4
 calling, Utilities 5-1
 command syntax, Utilities 5-1
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 examples, Utilities 5-3 to 5-5
 halting, Utilities 5-1
 operations with magtape,
 Utilities 5-2
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-2
 options (table), Utilities 5-1

.DUMP directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-37

DUMP keyboard command, RT-11 User
 4-93 to 4-97
 options, RT-11 User 4-94 to
 4-95
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-6

DUP, Utilities 6-1 to 6-19
 bad block scans with, Utilities
 6-7
 bootstrapping volumes,
 Utilities 6-9
 foreign, Utilities 6-10
 build stream for, Install A-4
 calling, Utilities 6-1
 changing volumes during
 operations, Utilities 6-15
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 6-1
 copying bootstrap, Utilities
 6-13
 copying to or from magtapes
 with, Utilities 6-6, 6-9
 creating files with, Utilities
 6-2
 deleted files

recovering with, Utilities 6-4
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 extending files, Utilities 6-12
 function of, Utilities 6-1
 halting, Utilities 6-1
 image copying volumes with, Utilities 6-5
 command syntax, Utilities 6-6
 options, Utilities 6-1, 6-2 to 6-19
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-2
 valid combinations of (table), Utilities 6-2
 options (table), Utilities 6-3, 6-4
 performing bad block scans with, Utilities 6-9
 preserving output volume bad block replacement table, Utilities 6-6
 printing or changing volume ID with, Utilities 6-14
 query messages
 suppressing, Utilities 6-15
 /DUPLICATE
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-106
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-148
 DVRECS
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15
 \$DVSIZ
 device size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 DX.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 DX handler
 annotated listing, Soft Support A-22
 described, Soft Support 10-29
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support 10-30
 DY.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 DY handler
 described, Soft Support 10-29
 .SPFUN requests, Soft Support 10-30
 Dynamic region
 discussion, Soft Support 4-24
 Dynamic windows, Soft Support 4-25
 DZ11/DZV11 multiplexer support, Sysgen 1-38
 DZ11 interface
 discussion, Soft Support 5-2
 line polling routine, Soft Support 5-28
 DZ11 line polling routine
 suppressing, Sysgen D-2
 DZ11 up to 9600 baud, Sysgen 1-6
 DZ lines
 baud rates, Sysgen 1-39
 number of local lines, Sysgen 1-38
 number of remote lines, Sysgen 1-38

 -E-

 /E
 BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3
 DIR option, Utilities 4-5
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-7
 LINK option, Utilities 11-47
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-6
 PIP option, Utilities 13-10
 El6LST
 RMON fixed offset 316, Soft Support 3-50
 /EDIT
 EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-101
 EDIT, RT-11 User 6-1 to 6-41
 buffers, RT-11 User 6-11
 build stream for, Install A-5
 calling, RT-11 User 4-101, RT-11 User 6-1
 changing size of text window for, Install 2-26
 character deletion, RT-11 User 6-3
 character-oriented commands, RT-11 User 6-7
 command arguments (table), Intro 5-5, RT-11 User 6-5
 command mode, RT-11 User 6-1
 command repetition, RT-11 User 6-9
 commands, RT-11 User 6-12, 6-15
 advance by lines, RT-11 User 6-21
 change characters, RT-11 User 6-29
 change lines of text, RT-11 User 6-30

delete characters, RT-11 User
6-27
delete lines of text, RT-11
User 6-28
display EDIT version number,
RT-11 User 6-34
effects on output files
(table), RT-11 User 6-15
effects on text buffer
(table), RT-11 User 6-15
enable uppercase or lowercase
mode, RT-11 User 6-35
execute command stored in
macro buffer, RT-11 User
6-34
for closing files, RT-11 User
6-14
for creating a backup file,
RT-11 User 6-14
for opening files, RT-11 User
6-12, 6-13
for reading files, RT-11 User
6-12
for writing files, RT-11 User
6-13
immediate mode, RT-11 User
6-39
insert text, RT-11 User 6-26
insert text saved in external
buffer, RT-11 User 6-32
list lines of text buffer,
RT-11 User 6-24
move location pointer a
number of spaces, RT-11
User 6-20
move location pointer to text
buffer beginning, RT-11
User 6-20
read files into text buffer,
RT-11 User 6-15
save text in external (macro)
buffer, RT-11 User 6-33
save text in external (save)
buffer, RT-11 User 6-31
search, RT-11 User 6-22
search entire file for text
string, RT-11 User 6-23
search for text string and
write buffer to output
file, RT-11 User 6-24
search text buffer for text
string, RT-11 User 6-22
summary of, Intro 5-13
terminate editing session,
RT-11 User 6-19
terminating, RT-11 User 6-2
text listing, RT-11 User 6-24
text modification, RT-11 User
6-26
using arguments in, RT-11
User 6-5
utility, RT-11 User 6-31
verify current line, RT-11
User 6-26
write text buffer to output
file, RT-11 User 6-16,
6-18
commands (table), RT-11 User
6-4
command strings, RT-11 User 6-6
command syntax, RT-11 User 6-5
current location pointer
(cursor), RT-11 User 6-7
determining the location of,
RT-11 User 6-26
deleting of all characters on
current line, RT-11 User
6-3
display editor, RT-11 User 6-36
format, RT-11 User 6-36
using with graphics terminals,
RT-11 User 6-37
error conditions, RT-11 User
6-40
example, RT-11 User 6-39
exiting, Intro 5-19
function of, RT-11 User 6-1
ignoring current command string
with, RT-11 User 6-3
immediate mode for graphics
terminals, RT-11 User 6-38
key commands (table), RT-11
User 6-2
line-oriented commands, RT-11
User 6-8
memory usage, RT-11 User 6-11
modifying for terminals with
nonstandard ESCAPE codes,
Install 2-26
processing, RT-11 User 4-99,
RT-11 User 6-1
setting as default editor,
RT-11 User 4-194
terminating, RT-11 User 6-2
text buffer, RT-11 User 6-11
filling, RT-11 User 6-11

text mode, RT-11 User 6-1
 Edit Backup (EB) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-14
 EDIT commands, Intro 5-3 to 5-13
 Edit Console (EC) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-37
 Edit Display (ED) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-37
 Edit File (EF) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-14
 Editing command mode, Intro 5-3
 Editing commands
 ESCAPE
 returning to editing command
 mode, Intro 5-19
 Editing commands, multiple
 entering, Intro 5-8
 erasing, Intro 5-8
 Editing conditional file, Sysgen
 1-9
 Editing SYSGEN.CND, Sysgen 2-2
 EDIT keyboard command, RT-11 User
 4-99 to 4-102
 changing default file name for,
 Install 2-43
 creating a file, Intro 5-2
 editing a file, Intro 5-4
 file type
 changing default, Install
 2-43
 options, RT-11 User 4-100 to
 4-102
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-7
 Edit Lower (EL) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-35
 Edit lower (EL) command (EDIT),
 Intro 5-12
 Editors
 See Text editors
 EDIT
 See EDIT
 K52
 See K52
 KED
 See KED
 KEX
 See KEX
 TECO
 See TECO
 Edit Read (ER) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-12
 Edit Upper (EU) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-35
 Edit upper (EU) command (EDIT),
 Intro 5-13
 Edit Version (EV) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-34
 Edit Write (EW) command (EDIT),
 RT-11 User 6-13
 EDTGBL.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 required for assemblies, Sysgen
 3-8
 E keyboard command, RT-11 User
 4-98
 use of above background job,
 Install 2-44
 EL.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 EL.SYS
 changing size of internal
 buffer, Utilities 16-2
 function of, Utilities 16-2
 .ELAW programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-39
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 4-65
 relationship to .CRAW,
 Programmer Ref 2-13
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 uses window definition block,
 Soft Support 4-55
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 ELBLDR macro
 described, Soft Support 7-39
 ELCOPY.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 ELINIT
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 ELINIT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 \$ELPTR
 defined by .DREND, Programmer
 Ref 2-34
 pointer to error logger routine,
 Soft Support 7-38
 .ELRG, Programmer Ref 2-15
 .ELRG programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-40
 clears region control block,
 Soft Support 4-54
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 4-64
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 ELTASK.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 Empty file
 defined, Soft Support 9-6

EMT codes
 See also Programmed requests
 EMT 374, Programmer Ref 1-7
 EMT 375, Programmer Ref 1-8
 meaning of different values,
Programmer Ref 1-3

EMT instructions
 See Programmed requests

EMTRTN
 RMON fixed offset 400, Soft Support 3-51

.ENABL directive arguments
 (MACRO), RT-11 User 4-158

/ENABLE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-106
 MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-158

.ENABLE DATA directive (IND)
 using to create an indirect
 command file, RT-11 User 5-4

.ENABLE directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-39

.ENABLE GLOBAL directive (IND)
 defining global symbols with,
RT-11 User 5-17

.ENABLE OCTAL directive (IND)
 effect on .ASKN directive,
RT-11 User 5-28

.ENABLE SUBSTITUTION directive
 (IND), RT-11 User 5-22

/END
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-47
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-75
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-86
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94

.END directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-46

ENDGSD block
 end of GSD block, Soft Support 8-12
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4

ENDMOD block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4
 part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-24

End of module block
 See ENDMOD block

\$SENSYS monitor routine
 discussion, Soft Support 3-28

.ENTER programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-40
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-26
 done by .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-16
 not done by .CSISPC, Programmer Ref 2-21
 on a protected file, Programmer Ref 2-49
 on a special directory device,
Soft Support 7-43
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-4
 relationship to .CHCOPY,
Programmer Ref 2-7
 relationship to .CLOSE,
Programmer Ref 2-8
 relationship to .CSTAT,
Programmer Ref 2-24
 relationship to .READx,
Programmer Ref 2-100
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS,
Programmer Ref 2-110
 relationship to .SERR,
Programmer Ref 2-59
 relationship to .SRESET,
Programmer Ref 2-131
 relationship to .WRITx,
Programmer Ref 2-149
 requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19

\$ENTRY
 device handler entry point
 table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65

/ENTRY
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-64

ENTRY
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15

Entry point
 definition of, Utilities 11-7

\$EOD
 BATCH command, Utilities A-20

EOF\$
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-34

<EOF>

IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20

\$EOJ
 BATCH command, Utilities A-20
 .ERASE directive (IND), RT-11
User 5-46
 Erasing a line
 See CTRL/U

ERL\$G
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
Ref 2-33
 SYSGEN conditional for error
 logging, Soft Support 7-36

ERL\$\$
 SYSGEN conditional for error
 logging, Soft Support 7-36

ERL\$U
 SYSGEN conditional for error
 logging, Soft Support 7-36

ERLOG
 build stream for, Install A-5
 \$ERLOG pointer
 in handler termination table,
Programmer Ref 2-34

ERRBYT
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4

ERRCNT
 RMON fixed offset 356, Soft
Support 3-50

ERRLEV
 RMON fixed offset 376, Soft
Support 3-51

ERRLOG.DAT
 format, Soft Support 8-38
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 initializing, Utilities 16-6
 specifying device for,
Utilities 16-6
 specifying size for, Utilities
 16-7

ERRLOG.REL
 function of, Utilities 16-3

ERRORS\$
 definition, Soft Support 2-6

<ERROR>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20

Error byte
 See ERRBYT

Error codes
 MACRO, Utilities 12-12

Error Logger, Utilities 16-1 to
 16-14
 adding a device, Soft Support
 7-39
 analyzing reports generated by,
Utilities 16-8
 buffers, Soft Support 8-38
 cache memory error report,
Utilities 16-11
 calling, Soft Support 7-38
 with FB and XM monitors,
Utilities 16-6
 with SJ monitor, Utilities
 16-5
 described, Soft Support 8-38
 description of, RT-11 User 1-8
 devices that support, Utilities
 16-1
 disabling under SJ monitor,
Utilities 16-5
 discussion, Soft Support 7-35
 displaying errors logged by,
RT-11 User 4-211
 file environment and error
 count report, Utilities
 16-13
 file format, Soft Support 8-38
 function of, Utilities 16-1
 generating reports, Utilities
 16-3, 16-7
 generating support for, Sysgen
 1-30
 halting under FB or XM monitor,
Utilities 16-6
 hard errors, Soft Support 7-37
 internal buffer under SJ
 changing size of, Utilities
 16-2
 clearing, Utilities 16-5
 logging only unsuccessful I/O
 transfers, RT-11 User 4-192
 logging successful I/O
 transfers, RT-11 User 4-192,
Soft Support 7-37
 memory parity error report,
Utilities 16-10
 options for generating reports,
Utilities 16-8
 processing under the SJ monitor,
Utilities 16-2
 register usage, Soft Support
 7-37

running under the FB or XM
 monitor, Utilities 16-3
 SJ
 clearing internal buffer,
 RT-11 User 4-195
 disabling, RT-11 User 4-194
 enabling, RT-11 User 4-194
 soft errors, Soft Support 7-37
 statistics files, Utilities
 16-3
 statistics-gathering under SJ
 monitor, Utilities 16-5
 storage device error report,
 Utilities 16-9
 summary error report for memory
 statistics, Utilities 16-13
 summary error report of device
 statistics, Utilities 16-12
 suspending and resuming under
 SJ monitor, Utilities 16-5
 use of ELBLDR macro, Soft
 Support 7-39
 uses for, Utilities 16-1
 Error logger
 generating support for, Sysgen
 1-6, 1-29
 Error logging subsystem
 description of, Utilities 16-2
 Error message on system I/O
 errors, Sysgen 1-21
 Error processing
 monitor errors, Programmer Ref
 1-17
 Errors
 avoiding programming, Intro
 14-1
 difference between hard and
 soft, Soft Support 7-38
 during copy operations
 ignoring, Utilities 13-13
 overcoming with /IGNORE,
 RT-11 User 4-48
 overcoming with /SLOWLY,
 RT-11 User 4-54
 fatal
 preventing reset from,
 Install 2-35
 intercepting monitor errors,
 Programmer Ref 2-137
 programmed requests, Programmer
 Ref 1-12
 severity levels
 error, Soft Support 2-5
 fatal, Soft Support 2-5
 severe, Soft Support 2-5
 success, Soft Support 2-5
 warning, Soft Support 2-5
 system build (table), Sysgen
 2-5, 3-12
 types of
 assembler, Intro 11-7
 clerical, Intro 14-2
 compiler, Intro 9-4
 logical, Intro 14-2
 syntax, Intro 14-2
 Error severity level
 to abort indirect command files,
 RT-11 User 4-195
 changing, RT-11 User 4-195
 to abort keyboard commands,
 RT-11 User 4-195
 ERROUT
 function of, Utilities 16-3
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-3
 ERRTXT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 ESC
 See ESCAPE key
 <ESCAPE>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-20
 and .ASK directive, RT-11
 User 5-27
 and .ASKN, RT-11 User 5-30
 and .ASKS, RT-11 User 5-33
 ESCAPE command
 entering multiple commands,
 Intro 5-8
 returning to editing command
 mode, Intro 5-19
 ESCAPE ESCAPE command
 activating immediate mode,
 Intro 5-17
 executing editing commands,
 Intro 5-3
 executing multiple editing
 commands, Intro 5-8
 ESCAPE key, Intro 3-4, 5-3
 See also ESCAPE command and
 ESCAPE ESCAPE command
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-2
 ESCAPE operating mode (IND),
 RT-11 User 5-42
 Examples

re-creating, Intro 4-3
Exchange (X) command (EDIT),
RT-11 User 6-30
arguments (table), RT-11 User
6-31

/EXCLUDE
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-48
DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-65
DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
4-86
PROTECT option, RT-11 User
4-172
UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
4-230

Executable files
creating at link time, RT-11
User 4-149, Utilities 11-1
suppressing creation of at link
time, RT-11 User 4-149

/EXECUTE
EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-101
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-106
LINK option, RT-11 User 4-149
EXECUTE keyboard command, Intro
9-12, 11-16, RT-11 User 4-103
to 4-112
default file types, RT-11 User
4-103
options, RT-11 User 4-104 to
4-112
options and utility program
equivalents (table), RT-11
User A-7

Execute Macro (EM) command (EDIT),
RT-11 User 6-34

Executing programs, RT-11 User
4-111

Executing sequential commands
See Indirect command files

Exercises
in Introduction to RT-11
creating volumes for, Install
2-17

EXIT\$
bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
3-31, 3-60

Exit (EX) command (EDIT), Intro
5-3, RT-11 User 6-19

.EXIT directive (IND), RT-11 User
5-47

.EXIT programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-43

relationship to .DEVICE,
Programmer Ref 2-28
summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
using, Programmer Ref 1-24

Exit status
of control files, RT-11 User
5-20

<EXSTAT>
IND special symbol, RT-11 User
5-20

<EXSTRI>
IND special symbol, RT-11 User
5-22

/EXTEND
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-107
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-119
LINK option, RT-11 User 4-149

Extended memory, Soft Support 4-1
See also Mapping
See also Memory management
addressing user buffer from a
device handler, Soft
Support 7-44
applications, Soft Support 4-34
arrays, Soft Support 4-35
buffers, Soft Support 4-35
data structures, Soft Support
4-50
region control block, Soft
Support 4-50, 4-54
region definition block, Soft
Support 4-50
window control block, Soft
Support 4-59
window definition block, Soft
Support 4-55

debugging applications, Soft
Support 4-70

definition, Soft Support 4-1

device handlers, Soft Support
7-43

.FETCH support limitations,
Soft Support 7-43

hardware concepts, Soft Support
4-7

interrupt service routines,
Soft Support 6-19

introduction, Soft Support 4-1

memory management faults, Soft
Support 4-69

multi-user application, Soft Support 4-35
overlays, Soft Support 4-34
pages, Soft Support 4-9
program example, Soft Support 4-70
programmed requests, Soft Support 4-50
programmed request summary, Soft Support 4-65
software concepts, Soft Support 4-19
summary, Soft Support 4-7
TRAPS, BPT, IOT instructions, Soft Support 4-68
use as work space, Soft Support 4-36
which programmed requests to use, Soft Support 4-50
Extended memory .SETTOP, Soft Support 4-37
Extended memory monitor
See XM monitor
/EXTENSION
CREATE option, RT-11 User 4-58
EXTIND
RMON fixed offset 416, Soft Support 3-51
/EXTRACT
LIBRARY option, RT-11 User 4-141
Extra device slots, Sysgen 1-34

-F-

/F
DIR option, Utilities 4-5
DUP option, Utilities 6-8
LINK option, Utilities 11-47
PIP option, Utilities 13-12
F.BADR
must be cleared by handler - abort code, Soft Support 7-15
offset in fork block, Soft Support 6-16
offset in fork queue element, Soft Support 3-62
F.BLNK
offset in fork block, Soft Support 6-16
offset in fork queue element, Soft Support 3-62

F.BR4
offset in fork block, Soft Support 6-16
offset in fork queue element, Soft Support 3-62
F.BR5
offset in fork block, Soft Support 6-16
offset in fork queue element, Soft Support 3-62
<FALSE>
IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-20
/FAST
DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-86
Fatal errors
preventing reset from, Install 2-35
FB.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
FB monitor, Intro 15-3, Sysgen 1-20
advantages of, RT-11 User 1-4
applications for, Install 1-6
duplicating standard, Sysgen A-1
features of, RT-11 User 1-4
features of (table), Install 1-3
foreground job and .FETCH, Programmer Ref 2-45
introduction, Programmer Ref 1-2
minimum requirements, RT-11 User 1-4
processing priorities, RT-11 User 1-4
.FETCH programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-45
disable under XM, Sysgen 1-6, 1-24
done by .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-16
fills in \$FKPTR, Programmer Ref 2-48
in XM monitor
limitations, Soft Support 7-43
not done by .CSISPC, Programmer Ref 2-21
relationship to \$INPTR, Programmer Ref 2-30

relationship to .ENTER,
 Programmer Ref 2-42
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR,
 Programmer Ref 2-119
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Programmer Ref 2-131
 relationship to handler
 termination table,
 Programmer Ref 2-35
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29
 /FILE
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User
 4-134
 File block
 for QUEUE
 format, Soft Support 3-44
 File exchange program
 See FILEX
 File formats, Soft Support 8-1
 ASCII or source, Soft Support
 8-34
 CREF, Soft Support 8-36
 error logger, Soft Support 8-38
 .LDA, Soft Support 8-28
 library, Soft Support 8-24
 .OBJ, Soft Support 8-1
 .REL, Soft Support 8-32
 .SAV, Soft Support 8-30
 File maintenance
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-12
 programs, Intro 1-9
 See also File maintenance
 commands
 File maintenance commands
 summary, Intro 7-9
 File maintenance operations,
 Intro 7-1
 File names, Intro 3-7
 changing, Intro 7-5, Sysgen D-2
 selecting, Sysgen 1-3
 File operations
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-19
 <FILERR>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-21
 /FILES
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-48
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-86
 Files
 answer, Sysgen 1-3, 1-9, 1-18

ASCII
 See ASCII files
 backing up with BUP, Utilities
 3-3
 backup copy, Intro 5-12, 17-1
 binary
 See Binary files
 changing volumes while deleting,
 RT-11 User 4-67
 changing volumes while
 manipulating, Utilities
 13-10
 closing, Intro 5-3, 5-11
 comparing, Intro 6-1, 6-2,
 RT-11 User 4-72
 binary, RT-11 User 4-74
 by bytes, RT-11 User 4-75
 excluding spaces and tabs,
 RT-11 User 4-76
 including spaces and tabs,
 RT-11 User 4-76
 concatenating, Utilities 13-16
 conditional, Sysgen 1-42
 editing, Sysgen 1-9
 copying, Intro 7-3
 between RT-11 and DOS/BATCH
 or RSTS, Utilities 7-4
 between RT-11 and interchange
 diskette, Utilities 7-6
 from DECsystem-10 to RT-11,
 Utilities 7-8
 in image mode with BATCH,
 Utilities A-15
 many to several output
 volumes, Utilities 13-17
 on a double-drive system,
 Utilities 13-11
 on a single-drive system,
 Utilities 13-11
 one block at a time,
 Utilities 13-16
 those created before
 specified date, Utilities
 13-14
 those created on or after
 specified date, Utilities
 13-14
 those with certain date,
 Utilities 13-9
 to diskettes, Sysgen 3-7
 created by SYSGEN, Sysgen 3-3
 creating, Intro 5-2, RT-11 User
 4-58, 4-59, Utilities 6-2

over a tentative file, RT-11 User 4-58
 with a text editor, RT-11 User 4-101
 with BATCH, Utilities A-16
 creating several copies of, Utilities 13-14
 deleted
 recovering, RT-11 User 4-85
 recovering (example), RT-11 User 4-59
 deleting, Intro 7-5, Utilities 13-9
 after copy, RT-11 User 4-46
 after printing, Utilities 17-5
 .BAD, Utilities 13-9
 before copy, RT-11 User 4-52, Utilities 13-14
 DELETE command, RT-11 User 4-63
 .SYS, Utilities 13-9
 with BATCH, Utilities A-18
 distributed
 list of (table), Install 2-2
 dumping contents of, RT-11 User 4-93
 dumping contents of (example), RT-11 User 4-95
 editing, Intro 5-4
 editing (figure), Intro 5-2
 empty directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
 excluding from an operation, Utilities 13-15
 extending, RT-11 User 4-58
 with DUP, Utilities 6-12
 with SIPP, Utilities 20-12
 ignoring input errors when copying, Utilities 13-13
 indirect
 See Indirect command files
 indirect control
 See Control files
 listing
 See DIRECTORY utility program
 loading with CAPS-11, Install 2-39
 naming, Sysgen D-2, RT-11 User 3-4
 object
 See Object Files
 object (MACRO)

creating, RT-11 User 4-160
 suppressing creation of, RT-11 User 4-161
 paging, Intro 5-2
 permanent directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
 preventing replacement of, Utilities 13-14
 printing, RT-11 User 4-165
 more than one copy of, RT-11 User 4-166
 multiple copies of, Utilities 17-6
 those created before specified date, Utilities 17-6
 those created since specified date, Utilities 17-6
 those with specified date, Utilities 17-4
 with banner pages, Utilities 17-5
 with BATCH, Utilities A-31
 without banner pages, Utilities 17-7
 protecting, Intro 3-7, 7-7, RT-11 User 4-171, Utilities 13-12, Soft Support 9-8
 protecting during copy, RT-11 User 4-52
 recovering ones that are deleted, Utilities 6-4
 removing protection from, Intro 7-7, RT-11 User 4-229
 on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-232
 renaming, Intro 5-6, 7-4, Sysgen D-2, RT-11 User 4-178, Utilities 13-15
 setting creation date for, Utilities 13-16
 size of
 setting upper limit on, Install 2-38
 source, Sysgen 2-2, 2-3
 start-up indirect command, Sysgen 1-27
 storing, Intro 3-7
 storing with BUP, Utilities 3-1
 .SYG, Sysgen 2-8
 SYSGEN
 See System generation files

SYSGEN.MON and SYSGEN.DEV,
 Sysgen 3-4
 system build, Sysgen 2-8
 tentative directory entry, Soft Support 9-6
 tentative
 making permanent, RT-11 User 4-34
 transferring, Intro 7-3
 unprotecting, Utilities 13-18
 work, Sysgen 1-42

Filespec
 See File specifications

File specifications
 factoring, RT-11 User 4-4
 restrictions, RT-11 User 4-4
 syntax of, RT-11 User 4-3,
 Utilities 1-1

File storage
 number of files, Soft Support 9-12
 on a random-access device
 discussion, Soft Support 9-10
 size of files, Soft Support 9-12

File-structured devices
 See Devices

File types, Intro 3-7, RT-11 User 3-4
 and interchange format,
 Utilities 7-7
 changing, Intro 7-5
 default, RT-11 User 4-5
 changing for FRUN command,
 Install 2-42
 changing for indirect command
 files, Install 2-41
 changing for SRUN command,
 Sysgen D-3
 standard, RT-11 User 3-4

File types (table), Intro 4-13

FILEX, Utilities 7-1 to 7-13
 ASCII transfer, Utilities 7-3
 build stream for, Install A-5
 calling, Utilities 7-2
 changing volumes during
 operations, Utilities 7-12
 device supported by (table),
 Utilities 7-1
 function of, Utilities 7-1
 halting, Utilities 7-2
 image mode transfer, Utilities 7-3

 options, Utilities 7-3 to 7-12
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-3
 options (table), Utilities 7-3
 packed image mode transfer,
 Utilities 7-3
 printing or changing volume ID
 with, Utilities 7-12
 volume initialization,
 Utilities 7-11
 suppressing confirmation
 message during, Utilities 7-11

/FILL
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-149

Fill character
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4

Fill count
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4

<FILSPC>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-22

FILST\$
 bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7

Find (F) command (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-23

Fixed offsets
 See RMON fixed offsets

\$FKPTR
 defined by .DREND, Programmer Ref 2-34
 setting up its value, Soft Support 6-16
 setup by user program,
 Programmer Ref 2-49

/FLAGPAGE
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-166

FLG.CP
 flag bit in QUEUE file block,
 Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44

FLG.DE
 flag bit in QUEUE job block,
 Soft Support 3-44

FLG.HD

flag bit in QUEUE file block, Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE job block, Soft Support 3-44
 FLG.IR
 flag bit in QUEUE request acknowledgement block, Soft Support 3-46
 FLG.JR
 flag bit in QUEUE job block, Soft Support 3-44
 flag bit in QUEUE request block, Soft Support 3-45
 FLG.NG
 flag bit in QUEUE request acknowledgement block, Soft Support 3-46
 FLG.QF
 flag bit in QUEUE request acknowledgement block, Soft Support 3-46
 FLG.RA
 flag bit in QUEUE request acknowledgement block, Soft Support 3-46
 Floating point support, Sysgen 1-8, 1-28
 Floating vector, Sysgen 1-6
 FMPUR
 size of impure area, Soft Support 3-56
 /FOREGROUND
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-149
 Foreground/background communications, Programmer Ref 1-23
 context switch, Programmer Ref 1-23
 with FORTRAN programs, Programmer Ref 1-52
 Foreground/background environment, Intro 15-1
 Foreground/background monitor
 See FB monitor
 Foreground/background program communication, Intro 15-3
 /FOREGROUND/LINK option, Intro 15-4
 Foreground impure area
 definition, Soft Support 2-27
 Foreground job
 as dynamic system component, Soft Support 2-19
 assigning logical name to, RT-11 User 4-125
 assigning terminals to interact with, RT-11 User 4-126
 communicating with
 See CTRL/F
 creating, Intro 15-4
 creating executable files for, RT-11 User 4-149
 debugging, RT-11 User 4-125
 debugging with ODT, Utilities 18-21
 description, Soft Support 2-23
 differences from background job, Soft Support 2-23
 directing input to, Intro 15-4
 displaying status of, Utilities 14-3
 executing, Intro 15-5
 FORTRAN
 running, RT-11 User 4-124
 linking, Intro 15-4
 loading device handlers, Intro 15-5
 privileged, Soft Support 4-31, 4-43
 running, RT-11 User 4-124
 and reserving memory for, RT-11 User 4-124
 starting, Soft Support 2-25
 suspending, RT-11 User 4-221
 terminating, Intro 15-7
 unloading, Intro 15-7
 virtual, Soft Support 4-27, 4-45
 with assigned private console aborting from system console, RT-11 User 4-24
 Foreground program
 running, Intro 15-1
 Foreground stack
 description, Soft Support 2-26
 /FOREIGN
 BOOT option, RT-11 User 4-33
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 FORK
 RMON fixed offset 402, Soft Support 3-51
 Fork block
 contents, Soft Support 6-16
 .FORK macro, Programmer Ref 2-47
 applications, Soft Support 6-17

registers available, Soft Support 6-18
 relationship to .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33
 setting up \$FKPTR, Soft Support 6-16
 simulated in SJ, Soft Support 6-17
 special procedure in handler abort code, Soft Support 7-15
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33, Soft Support 6-17
 use for I/O retries, Soft Support 7-16
 use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-16
 \$FORK pointer
 in handler termination table, Programmer Ref 2-34
 Fork processing
 in SJ if timer support included, Soft Support 3-10
 Fork queue element
 summary, Soft Support 3-62
 FORLIB.OBJ, Intro 9-3, 12-7
 including in a link, Utilities 11-47
 linking, Programmer Ref 1-55
 FORMAT, Utilities 8-1 to 8-7
 build stream for, Install A-6
 calling, Utilities 8-1
 changing volumes during formatting or verifying, Utilities 8-7
 command string syntax, Utilities 8-2
 confirmation prompts, Utilities 8-2
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 function of, Utilities 8-1
 halting, Utilities 8-1
 options, Utilities 8-3 to 8-7
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-3
 options (table), Utilities 8-3
 pattern verification, Utilities 8-4
 pattern verification (table), Utilities 8-5
 suppressing confirmation prompts, Utilities 8-7
 using while a foreground job is loaded, Utilities 8-2
 FORMAT keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-113 to 4-117
 options, RT-11 User 4-114 to 4-117
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-8
 Formatted binary blocks
 in .OBJ module
 contents, Soft Support 8-4
 Formatting a volume
 on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-117
 reasons for, RT-11 User 4-113
 while the foreground job is loaded, RT-11 User 4-114
 Formatting utility program
 See FORMAT
 /FORMFEED
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-75
 Form feeds
 sending to the console, RT-11 User 4-203
 sending to the line printer, RT-11 User 4-197, 4-199
 \$FORTRAN
 BATCH command, Utilities A-21
 /FORTRAN
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-107
 FORTRAN
 compiler, Intro 9-2
 demonstration program, Intro 5-20
 running, Intro 9-1
 library modules, Intro 9-2
 object time system (OTS), Intro 9-2
 programming language, Intro 1-10, 8-3
 P-sect ordering, Soft Support 2-33
 servicing interrupts, Soft Support 6-19
 FORTRAN/BASIC language volume,
 Intro B-5
 FORTRAN compiler
 examining internal errors of, RT-11 User 4-105

FORTTRAN demonstration program errors, Intro 9-7
FORTTRAN keyboard command, Intro 9-4, RT-11 User 4-118 to 4-123
 options, RT-11 User 4-118 to 4-123
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-8
FORTTRAN language processor, Intro 9-1
FORTTRAN listing codes (table), RT-11 User 4-122
FORTTRAN logical units
 overriding default number with /UNITS, RT-11 User 4-41
 relationship to .CHAIN, Programmer Ref 2-5
FORTTRAN multidimensional arrays
 accessing with multiplication, RT-11 User 4-41, 4-112, 4-123
 accessing with tables, RT-11 User 4-41, 4-112, 4-123
FORTTRAN OTS
 processing by LINK, Utilities 11-15
FORTTRAN program
 changing to two-word default integer data type, RT-11 User 4-37
 compiling, Intro 9-3, RT-11 User 4-35, 4-118
 debugging, RT-11 User 4-40
 excluding line numbers from, RT-11 User 4-38
 execution commands
 summary, Intro 9-14
 including line numbers in, RT-11 User 4-38
 linking, Intro 9-8, 9-9, 12-7
 permitting USR to swap over, RT-11 User 4-41, 4-122
 preventing USR from swapping over, RT-11 User 4-41, 4-111, 4-123
 producing a load map, Intro 12-7
 producing a load module, Intro 12-7
 running, Intro 9-11
 sectioning, Intro 12-5
FORTTRAN programming language, Intro 9-1
FORTTRAN programs
 calculating workspace, Programmer Ref 1-53
FORTTRAN record length
 overriding default, RT-11 User 4-40
 .FPROT programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-49
 relationship to .RENAME, Programmer Ref 2-108
 requires device handler, Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20
 /FREE
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-86
 Free memory list
 described for XM, Soft Support 4-61
 Free space, consolidating, Sysgen 2-4, 2-6
FRUN keyboard command, Intro 15-6, RT-11 User 4-124
 changing default device for, Install 2-42
 description, Soft Support 2-24
 file type
 changing default, Install 2-42
 options, RT-11 User 4-124 to 4-126
 options (table), RT-11 User A-9
 relating to system jobs, Soft Support 3-40
FSM.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 /FULL
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-87

 -G-

 /G
 DIR option, Utilities 4-6
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-48
 PIP option, Utilities 13-13
GBL
 p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
 General mode

See .CSIGEN

Generating a system, Sysgen 1-1

Get (G) command (EDIT), Intro 5-9,
RT-11 User 6-22

\$GETBYT pointer
in handler termination table,
Programmer Ref 2-34

\$GETBYT routine
described, Soft Support 7-47

GET keyboard command, RT-11 User
4-127

GETSTR system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-7
summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
1-66

USR requirements, Programmer
Ref 1-42

/GLOBAL

EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-107

LINK option, RT-11 User 4-150

GLOBAL operating mode (IND),
RT-11 User 5-42

Global sections, Utilities 11-4

Global symbol directory block
See GSD block

Global symbols, Intro 12-2
creating, Utilities 11-7
definition of, Utilities 11-2
forcing inclusion of during
link, Utilities 11-49
function of, Utilities 11-7
including during link, RT-11
User 4-150
in control files, RT-11 User
5-17
listing in alphabetical order,
Utilities 11-43
processing of by LINK,
Utilities 11-7
referencing, Utilities 11-7
resolution of, Utilities 11-7

.GMCX programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-50
description of operation, Soft
Support 4-63
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
uses window definition block,
Soft Support 4-55
using, Programmer Ref 1-26

GOLD key
use of with single-line editor,
RT-11 User 4-10

.GOSUB directive (IND), RT-11
User 5-48

.GOTO directive (IND), RT-11 User
5-48

Graphics
list of files for (table),
Install 2-5

Graphics display paging
See CTRL/A

Graphics display terminal
See VT11 display hardware

Graphics macro calls
summary, Programmer Ref A-21

Graphics options, Sysgen 1-35
CSR address
for VT11/VS60, Sysgen 1-35
vector address
for VT11/VS60, Sysgen 1-35
VT11/VS60 support, Sysgen 1-35

Graphics terminal display
with console terminal display
See CTRL/E

Graphics terminals
disabling, RT-11 User 4-128
display screen values for
(table), RT-11 User 4-129
enabling, RT-11 User 4-128

GSD block
ENDGSD
end of GSD block, Soft
Support 8-12
entry type 0, module name, Soft
Support 8-7
entry type 1, control section
name, Soft Support 8-8
entry type 2, internal symbol
name, Soft Support 8-8
entry type 3, transfer address,
Soft Support 8-9
entry type 4, global symbol
name, Soft Support 8-9
entry type 5, P-sect name, Soft
Support 8-10
entry type 6, program version
identification, Soft
Support 8-11
entry type 7, mapped array
declaration, Soft Support
8-12

.OBJ data block, Soft Support
8-4
part of .OBJ module
described, Soft Support 8-6

types of entries
list, Soft Support 8-6

\$GTBYT
defined by .DREND, Programmer Ref 2-34
pointer to \$GETBYT routine, Soft Support 7-47

.GTIM programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-51
summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
using, Programmer Ref 1-18

GTIM system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-7
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64

.GTJB programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-53
applicable to system jobs, Soft Support 3-39
summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
using, Programmer Ref 1-18
Version 4, Programmer Ref 1-29

GTJB system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-8
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64

GT keyboard command, Intro 4-6, RT-11 User 4-128
options, RT-11 User 4-129

.GTLIN programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-55
implicit .UNLOCK, Programmer Ref 2-63
relationship to .SETTOP and USR, Programmer Ref 2-119
summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
using, Programmer Ref 1-19
Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29

GTLIN system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-9
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
USR requirements, Programmer Ref 1-42

GT OFF keyboard command, Intro 4-7, 5-2, RT-11 User 4-128, Programmer Ref A-2

GT ON keyboard command, Intro 4-6, 5-16, RT-11 User 4-128, Programmer Ref A-2
and EDIT, RT-11 User 6-37
options (table), RT-11 User A-9

GTVECT
RMON fixed offset 354, Soft Support 3-50

.GVAL programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-57
compared with .PEEK, Programmer Ref 2-86
summary, Programmer Ref 1-33

-H-

/H
BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3
LINK option, Utilities 11-48
PIP option, Utilities 13-13
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-5
RESORC option, Utilities 14-5

Handler
See Device handlers

Handler files
magtape (table), Install 2-32

Handlers
See Device handlers

Hardware, Intro 1-1
components (table), RT-11 User 1-2
computer, Intro 1-1
storage medium, Intro 1-4
terminal, Intro 1-3

Hardware configuration, Intro 2-1
computer, Intro 2-3
displaying, RT-11 User 4-208, Utilities 14-2, 14-5, 14-10
languages, Intro 2-4
minimum, RT-11 User 1-1
optional devices, Intro 2-4
storage volume, Intro 2-4
system volume, Intro 2-3
terminal, Intro 2-3

Hardware magtapes
installing support for, Install 2-30

Hardware manuals, Intro 1-10

HDERR\$
defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-34

/HEADER
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-107
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-119

HELP
build stream for, Install A-6
HELP file, Intro 17-2

changing default device for,
 Install 2-48
 changing default file name for,
 Install 2-48
 HELP files
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-12
 Help key
 Single-line editor, RT-11 User
 4-10
 HELP keyboard command, Intro 17-2,
 RT-11 User 4-130
 options, RT-11 User 4-130
 options (table), RT-11 User A-9
 Help text
 modifying, Install 2-34
 .HERR programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-58
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref I-17
 High-level languages, Intro 1-10,
 8-1
 See also BASIC-11 and FORTRAN
 High limit
 definition of, Utilities 11-19
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4
 program, virtual, and next free
 address, Soft Support 4-39
 High speed ring buffer, Sysgen
 1-24
 description, Soft Support 3-6
 HNDLR\$
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
 Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
 Home block
 block 1 of a random access
 device, Soft Support 9-1
 format, Soft Support 9-3
 .HRESET programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-61
 relationship to .CDFN,
 Programmer Ref 2-3
 relationship to .LOOKUP,
 Programmer Ref 2-65
 relationship to .PURGE,
 Programmer Ref 2-90
 relationship to .QSET,
 Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24

\$HSIZE
 device handler size table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 HSR\$B
 SYSGEN conditional for high
 speed ring buffer, Soft
 Support 3-6
 50 Hz clock, Sysgen 1-8, 1-27

-I-

/I
 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-4
 DUP option, Utilities 6-5
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-3
 LINK option, Utilities 11-49
 PIP option, Utilities 13-14
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
 I
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5
 I.BITM
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-58
 I.BLOK
 checked for blocking conditions,
 Soft Support 3-30
 impure area offset 36, Soft
 Support 3-57
 job blocking word
 contents, Soft Support 3-60
 I.CHWT
 impure area offset 10, Soft
 Support 3-57
 I.CLUN
 impure area relative offset,
 Soft Support 3-58
 I.CMPE
 impure area offset 4, Soft
 Support 3-57
 pointer to end of completion
 queue, Soft Support 3-18
 I.CMPL
 impure area offset 6, Soft
 Support 3-57
 pointer to list of completion
 queue elements, Soft
 Support 3-18
 I.CNSL
 impure area offset 16, Soft
 Support 3-57
 I.CNUM

impure area offset 26, Soft Support 3-57
 I.CSW
 impure area offset 30, Soft Support 3-57
 I.DEVL
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.FPP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.FPSA
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.FSAV
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.ICTR
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.IGET
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.IOCT
 impure area offset 32, Soft Support 3-57
 I.IPUT
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.IRNG
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.ITOP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.JID
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 terminal identity string, Soft Support 3-42
 I.JNUM
 impure area offset 24, Soft Support 3-57
 I.LNAM
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.MSG
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.NAME
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.OCTR
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.OGET
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.OPUT
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.OTOP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.PCHW
 impure area offset 12, Soft Support 3-57
 I.PERR
 impure area offset 14, Soft Support 3-57
 I.PTTI
 impure area offset 20, Soft Support 3-57
 I.QHDR
 impure area offset 2, Soft Support 3-57
 I.QUE
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.RGN
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.RSAV
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.SCCA
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.SCCI
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.SCHP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.SCOM
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.SCTR
 impure area offset 34, Soft Support 3-57
 I.SERR
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 RMON fixed offset 252 (SJ), Soft Support 3-48
 I.SP

impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.SPLS
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 RMON fixed offset 254 (SJ), Soft Support 3-48
 I.SPSV
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.STATE
 checked by context switch, Soft Support 3-30
 impure area offset 0, Soft Support 3-57
 job state word contents, Soft Support 3-60
 I.SWAP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.SYCH
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.TERM
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.TID
 impure area offset 22, Soft Support 3-57
 I.TRAP
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.TRM2
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.TTLC
 impure area offset 16, Soft Support 3-57
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-58
 I.WHI
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.WNUM
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I.WPTR
 impure area relative offset, Soft Support 3-59
 I/O
 device timeout, Soft Support 7-29
 applications, Soft Support 7-32
 use of .CTIMIO, Soft Support 7-31
 use of .TIMIO, Soft Support 7-29
 discussion of queued I/O, Soft Support 3-11
 using interrupts, Soft Support 6-2
 without using interrupts, Soft Support 6-1
 writing a routine, Soft Support 6-8
 I/O channel block format, Soft Support 3-63
 I/O channels
 open
 purging, RT-11 User 4-183
 I/O operations
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-20
 I/O page
 depositing in, Install 2-44
 description, Soft Support 2-11
 examining, Install 2-44
 I/O processing
 in FB and XM, Soft Support 3-21
 in SJ, Soft Support 3-20
 sequence of events, Soft Support 3-20
 I/O queue
 operation, Soft Support 3-12
 summary, Soft Support 3-61
 I/O queue element
 described for XM, Soft Support 4-60
 format, Soft Support 3-13
 in XM systems
 discussion, Soft Support 7-44
 I/O transfers
 completing, Soft Support 3-23
 logging only unsuccessful, RT-11 User 4-192
 logging successful, RT-11 User 4-192
 performing, Soft Support 3-22
 /I4
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-107
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-119

IABTIO system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-10
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IADDR system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-10
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 IAJFLT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-11
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57
 IASIGN system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-11
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 IBM 3741-compatible diskettes
 copying with /INTERCHANGE,
 RT-11 User 4-49
 ICDFN system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-13
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 ICHCPY system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-14
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 ICLOSE system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-2
 relationship to IENTER,
 Programmer Ref 3-21
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 ICMKT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-15
 cancelling an ITIMER request,
 Programmer Ref 3-56
 cancelling ISCHED requests,
 Programmer Ref 3-44
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 ICSI system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-16
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 using argument from IFETCH,
 Programmer Ref 3-23
 using with IASIGN, Programmer
 Ref 3-11
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 ICSTAT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-18
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 IDATE subroutine (in FORLIB)
 using, Programmer Ref 1-56
 IDELET system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-18
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 IDJFLT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-20
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57
 IDSTAT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-20
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 IENTER system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-21
 relationship to CLOSE,
 Programmer Ref 3-3
 relationship to ICSI,
 Programmer Ref 3-16
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 .IFDF directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-50
 .IF directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-49
 .IFDISABLED directive (IND),
 RT-11 User 5-50
 .IFENABLED directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-50
 IFETCH system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-23
 relationship to ICSI,
 Programmer Ref 3-16
 relationship to IDELET,
 Programmer Ref 3-19
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 .IFF directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-51
 .IFLOA directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-51
 IFMXNS
 RMON fixed offset 377, Soft
 Support 3-51
 .IFNDF directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-50
 .IFNLOA directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-51
 IFPROT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-23

summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 IFREEC system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-24
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 .IFT directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-51
 IGETC system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-24
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 IGETSP system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-25
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 /IGNORE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-48
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 IGTJB system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-8
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 IJCVT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-26
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57
 ILUN system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-26
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 /IMAGE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-48
 Image mode copy, RT-11 User 4-48,
 Utilities 13-3, 13-8
 for volumes, Utilities 6-5
 Immediate mode
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-3
 Immediate mode (EDIT), RT-11 User
 6-38
 character insertion, Intro 5-17
 commands, RT-11 User 6-39
 VT11 display hardware (table),
 Intro 5-17
 VT11 display hardware, Intro
 5-16
 Immediate mode (EDIT) commands,
 Intro 5-17 to 5-19
 \$IMPUR
 pointer to impure area, Soft
 Support 3-56
 Impure area
 contents, Soft Support 3-57
 defined, Soft Support 3-24
 discussion, Soft Support 3-55
 INC directive (IND), RT-11 User
 5-53
 /INCLUDE
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-150

IND, Sysgen 1-2, RT-11 User 5-1
 to 5-67
 See also Control files
 arithmetic operators (table),
 RT-11 User 5-16
 build stream for, Install A-6
 changing default device for,
 Install 2-48
 characters with special meaning,
 RT-11 User 5-15
 command string syntax, RT-11
 User 5-6
 logical operators (table),
 RT-11 User 5-16
 logical tests, RT-11 User 5-49
 operating modes
 testing to see if enabled,
 RT-11 User 5-50
 options, RT-11 User 5-7, 5-8
 options (table), RT-11 User 5-7
 parameter passing, RT-11 User
 5-8
 processing of command lines,
 RT-11 User 5-3
 processing single command lines
 with, RT-11 User 5-7
 relational operators (table),
 RT-11 User 5-16
 running, RT-11 User 5-6
 from the console (TT:), RT-11
 User 5-7
 symbols, RT-11 User 5-16
 global, RT-11 User 5-17
 local, RT-11 User 5-17
 symbol tables
 displaying, RT-11 User 5-37
 terminating, RT-11 User 5-6
 timeout count, RT-11 User 5-25,
 5-27, 5-31, 5-45
 IND.SAV, Sysgen 1-2, 2-1
 IND command lines
 See also Control files
 CCL commands in, RT-11 User 5-4
 comments in, RT-11 User 5-5
 IND directives in, RT-11 User
 5-3
 keyboard commands in, RT-11
 User 5-3, 5-4
 labels in, RT-11 User 5-2
 maximum number of characters
 allowed in, RT-11 User 5-2
 sample, RT-11 User 5-3

IND command lines (example), RT-11 User 5-1
 IND control files
 See Control files
 IND directives, RT-11 User 5-23
 to 5-67
 functions of, RT-11 User 5-3
 in control files, RT-11 User 5-3
 separating from arguments, RT-11 User 5-2
 IND directives (table), RT-11 User 5-11 to 5-13
 \$INDDV
 RMON fixed offset 426, Soft Support 3-52
 INDEX system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-27
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
 Indirect command files, Intro 16-1, 17-1, Sysgen 1-10, 1-17, 1-42
 accepting keyboard input, RT-11 User 4-17
 changing, Sysgen 2-3
 changing default device for, Install 2-41
 changing error severity level to abort, RT-11 User 4-195
 commands that query in, RT-11 User 4-17
 commenting, RT-11 User 4-19
 compared to BATCH processing, RT-11 User 4-15
 creating, Intro 16-1, RT-11 User 4-16
 within a control file, RT-11 User 5-4
 creating an overlay structure in, RT-11 User 4-110
 CTRL/Cs in, RT-11 User 4-17
 definition of, RT-11 User 4-15
 echoing lines in, RT-11 User 4-204
 editing, Sysgen 2-3
 entering monitor commands, Intro 16-1
 executing, Intro 16-4, RT-11 User 4-19
 from within a control file, RT-11 User 5-10
 with SET KMON IND in effect, RT-11 User 4-19, 4-196
 executing a MACRO program in, RT-11 User 4-21
 file type
 changing default, Install 2-41
 default, RT-11 User 4-16
 including CTRL/C in, RT-11 User 4-16
 INITIALIZE command in, RT-11 User 4-18
 keyboard commands in, RT-11 User 4-16
 lengthy
 partitioning, RT-11 User 4-17
 LINK commands in, RT-11 User 4-17
 nesting, RT-11 User 4-21
 changing depth, Install 2-44
 nesting depth
 displaying allowed, Utilities 14-3
 placing responses to prompts in, RT-11 User 4-17
 relationship to .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-17
 running SIPP from, Utilities 20-16
 running utility programs in, RT-11 User 4-16
 setting severity of error that terminates execution, RT-11 User 4-21
 specifying an overlay structure in, RT-11 User 4-18
 start up
 suppressing, Install 2-40
 start-up, Sysgen 1-27, RT-11 User 4-22
 suppressing echo, Install 2-40
 suppressing echoing of lines in, RT-11 User 4-204
 suppressing execution printout, RT-11 User 4-21
 SYSGEN.BLD, Sysgen 2-4
 terminating, RT-11 User 4-21
 using, Intro 16-1
 using the editor to create, Intro 16-2
 Indirect Control File Processor
 See IND

Indirect control files
 See Control files
 Indirect files
 See Indirect command files
 IND operating modes (table),
 RT-11 User 5-14
 INDSTA
 RMON fixed offset 417, Soft Support 3-52
 IND symbols
 deleting definitions of, RT-11 User 5-46
 displaying definitions of,
 RT-11 User 5-38
 enabling symbol substitution
 for, RT-11 User 5-45
 logical
 See Logical symbols
 numeric
 See Numeric symbols
 special, RT-11 User 5-19
 logical, RT-11 User 5-20
 numeric, RT-11 User 5-20
 string, RT-11 User 5-22
 special (table), RT-11 User 5-20
 string
 See String symbols
 substituting values for, RT-11 User 5-22
 substituting values for
 (example), RT-11 User 5-22
 testing to see if defined,
 RT-11 User 5-50
 testing type of, RT-11 User 5-64
 /INFORMATION
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-49
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-65
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-167
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-172
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-179
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-224
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-230
 INITIALIZE keyboard command,
 Intro 4-15, RT-11 User 4-132 to 4-137
 options, RT-11 User 4-132 to 4-137
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-9
 Initializing volumes, Intro 4-15, RT-11 User 4-132, Utilities 6-16
 for use as a backup (BUP)
 volume, RT-11 User 4-132
 on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-137
 with FILEX, Utilities 7-11
 with protected files, RT-11 User 4-132
 \$INPTR
 defined by .DREND, Programmer Ref 2-34
 referenced by .DRAST,
 Programmer Ref 2-30
 Input/output
 See I/O
 Input/output devices
 See Peripheral devices
 Input/output operations
 See I/O operations
 Input ring buffer, Sysgen 1-23
 operation, Soft Support 3-3
 /INSERT
 LIBRARY option, Intro 13-6, RT-11 User 4-141
 Insert (I) command (EDIT), Intro 5-3, RT-11 User 6-26
 INSERT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-27
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
 /INSPECT
 EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-101
 .INSRT graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-5
 Installation
 customization
 features available through,
 Install 1-8
 disk distribution kit
 backing up, Install 5-4 to 5-5, 6-3 to 6-5
 bootstrapping, Install 5-3, 6-2
 copying bootstrap to system
 volume, Install 5-5, 6-5
 initializing backup volume,
 Install 5-4, 6-3

unprotecting backup volumes,
 Install 5-5, 6-5
 disk distribution kit to disk,
 Install 5-1 to 5-14
 disk distribution kit to small
 device, Install 6-1 to 6-16
 magtape distribution kit
 backing up, Install 8-4 to
 8-6
 bootstrapping, Install 8-2
 magtape distribution kit to
 disk, Install 8-1 to 8-16
 preparation for, Install 2-1
 procedure, Install 1-1
 reading path for, Install 1-16
 RX01 distribution kit
 backing up, Install 3-3 to
 3-6, 4-3 to 4-5
 bootstrapping, Install 3-2,
 4-2
 copying bootstrap to system
 disk, Install 4-5
 copying bootstrap to system
 volume, Install 3-4
 initializing backup disk,
 Install 4-3
 initializing backup volumes,
 Install 3-4
 unprotecting backup volumes,
 Install 3-5, 4-5
 RX01 distribution kit to disk,
 Install 4-1 to 4-15
 RX01 distribution kit to small
 device, Install 3-1 to 3-15
 RX02 distribution kit
 bootstrapping, Install 7-2
 unprotecting distribution
 volume, Install 7-3
 RX02 distribution kit to RX02,
 Install 7-1 to 7-14
 RX50
 copying distribution
 diskettes onto disk,
 Install 9-4
 copying system diskette onto
 disk, Install 9-3
 RX50 distribution kit
 bootstrapping, Install 9-2,
 9-4
 survey of procedures, Install
 2-1

test of for MICRO/PDP-11
 working system, Install 9-8
 to 9-13
 test of working system on disk,
 Install 4-10 to 4-15, 5-9
 to 5-14, 8-10 to 8-16
 test of working system on RX02,
 Install 7-8 to 7-13
 test of working system on small
 device, Install 3-10 to
 3-15, 6-10 to 6-15
 worksheet, Install 2-51
 Installation verification
 routines
 bypassing hardware requirement,
 Soft Support 7-67
 described, Soft Support 7-65
 techniques, Soft Support 7-65
 Installing handlers
 See Device handlers, installing
 INSTALL keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-138
 bypassing hardware requirement,
 Soft Support 7-67
 discussion, Soft Support 7-63
 requires device hardware, Soft
 Support 7-64
 restriction, Soft Support 3-65
 INTACT
 used by \$RQTSW monitor routine,
 Soft Support 3-35
 INTEGER*4 support
 in SYSLIB, Programmer Ref 1-56
 .INTEN macro, Programmer Ref 2-61
 discussion, Soft Support 3-28
 must precede .FORK, Programmer
 Ref 2-48
 registers available, Soft
 Support 6-18
 relationship to .SPND/.RSUM,
 Programmer Ref 2-130
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33,
 Soft Support 6-17
 use in an interrupt service
 routine, Soft Support 6-13
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 \$INTEN monitor routine
 discussion, Soft Support 3-27,
 6-14
 referenced by .DRAST,
 Programmer Ref 2-30
 \$INTEN pointer

in handler termination table, Programmer Ref 2-34
 /INTERCHANGE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-49
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-65
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-87
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-134
 Interchange diskettes, Utilities 7-6
 copying files to and from, Utilities 7-6, 7-7
 directory format, Soft Support 9-21
 initializing, RT-11 User 4-134
 obtaining directory listings of, RT-11 User 4-87
 Interchange format files
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-65
 Internal queuing
 described, Soft Support 7-21
 Internal symbol directory block
 See ISD block
 Internal symbols, Intro 12-2
 Interpreter
 description of, Intro 10-2
 Interrupt level counter
 See INTLVL
 Interrupt priority
 discussion, Soft Support 6-3
 lowering with .INTEN, Soft Support 6-13
 Interrupts
 described, Soft Support 6-3
 in FORTRAN, Soft Support 6-19
 Interrupt service
 for terminals, Soft Support 5-26
 Interrupt service routines, Programmer Ref 1-26, Soft Support 6-1
 advantages of in-line, Soft Support 6-6
 exiting, Soft Support 6-18
 inline instead of device handlers, Soft Support 6-4
 in XM systems, Soft Support 6-19
 registers available, Soft Support 6-18
 restricted in PAR1, Soft Support 6-22
 restrictions in PAR2, Soft Support 6-22
 skeleton outline, Soft Support 6-19
 structure, Soft Support 6-11
 use of .DEVICE, Soft Support 6-12
 use of .FORK, Soft Support 6-16
 setting up \$FKPTR, Soft Support 6-16
 use of .INTEN, Soft Support 6-13
 use of .PROTECT, Soft Support 6-11
 use of .SYNCH, Programmer Ref 2-132, Soft Support 6-14
 writing a routine, Soft Support 6-8
 Interrupt vectors
 list, Soft Support 2-8
 setting up the values, Soft Support 6-12
 INTLVL
 interrupt level counter, Soft Support 3-26
 values, Soft Support 3-26
 Introduction to RT-11
 exercises
 files required for, Install 2-11
 INTSET system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-28
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 to service interrupts in FORTRAN, Soft Support 6-19
 IOT instruction
 under XM, Soft Support 4-68
 IPEEK system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-30
 restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 IPEEK system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-30
 restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 using with IGETSP, Programmer Ref 3-25
 IPOKEB system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-31
 restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-45

summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 IPOKE system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-31
 restrictions, Programmer Ref
 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 using with IGETSP, Programmer
 Ref 3-25
 IPUT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-32
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 IQSET system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-32
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 using, Programmer Ref 1-45
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 IRAD50 system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
 using, Programmer Ref 1-57
 IRCVDC system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-33
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IRCVDF system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-33
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IRCVD system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-33
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IRCVDW system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-33
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IREADC system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-35
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IREADF system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-35
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IREAD system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-35
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IREADW system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-35
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 IRENAM system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-40
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 IREOPN system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-41
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 ISAVES system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-42
 relationship to IREOPN,
 Programmer Ref 3-41
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 ISCHED system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-43
 cancelled by ICMKT, Programmer
 Ref 3-15
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 ISCOMP system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-89
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
 ISDATC system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-44
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 ISDATF system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-44
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 ISDAT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-44
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 ISDATW system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-44
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
 ISD block

.OBJ data block, Soft Support
8-4
part of .OBJ module
described, Soft Support 8-23

ISDTTM system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-47
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64

ISFDAT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-47
summary, Programmer Ref 1-61

ISLEEP system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-48
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
using, Programmer Ref 1-56

ISPFNC system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-49
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65

ISPFNF system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-49
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65

ISPFN system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-49
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65

ISPFNW system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-49
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65

ISPY system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-55
restrictions, Programmer Ref
1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-67

ISR
See Interrupt service routines

ITIMER system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-55
cancelled by ICMKT, Programmer
Ref 3-15
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
rescheduling FORTRAN
subroutines, Programmer Ref
3-44
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64

ITLOCK system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-57
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
using, Programmer Ref 1-44
USR requirements, Programmer
Ref 1-42

ITTINR system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-57
multiterminal equivalent,
Programmer Ref 3-79
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

ITTOUR system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-59
multiterminal equivalent,
Programmer Ref 3-80
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

ITWAIT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-59
relationship to SUSPND/RESUME,
Programmer Ref 3-93
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
using, Programmer Ref 1-56

IUNTIL system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-60
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
using, Programmer Ref 1-56

IVERIF system subroutine
See VERIFY system subroutine
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66

IWAIT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-61
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62
use with ISPFN, Programmer Ref
3-49

IWRITC system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-61
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

IWRITE system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-61
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

IWRITF system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-61
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

IWRITW system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-61
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 1-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-62

-J-

/J

DIR option, Utilities 4-6
PIP option, Utilities 13-14
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
RESORC option, Utilities 14-5
JADD system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-64
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
JAFIX system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-65
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
using, Programmer Ref 1-57
JCOMP system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-65
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
JDFIX system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-66
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
using, Programmer Ref 1-57
JDIV system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-66
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
JICVT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-67
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
using, Programmer Ref 1-57
JJCVT system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-68
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
JMOV system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-68
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
JMUL system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-69
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
\$JOB
 BATCH command, Utilities A-23
Job block
 for QUEUE
 format, Soft Support 3-43
JOBNUM
 RMON fixed offset 322 (FB/XM),
 Soft Support 3-50
Job numbers, Soft Support 3-37
Job priority, Soft Support 3-37
Jobs
 background, Intro 15-2
 currently loaded
 displaying status of, RT-11
 User 4-212
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-208
 foreground, Intro 15-4
 loaded
 displaying status of,
 Utilities 14-5
Job status
 displaying, Utilities 14-3
Job status word
 See JSW
JSUB system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-69
summary, Programmer Ref 1-66
JSW, Soft Support 2-6
 bit 11, Programmer Ref 2-44
 bit 12, Programmer Ref 1-23
 effect on terminal input,
 Programmer Ref 2-140
 relationship to ITTNR,
 Programmer Ref 3-57
 bit 14, Programmer Ref 2-55
 effect on terminal input,
 Programmer Ref 2-140
 relationship to ITTNR,
 Programmer Ref 3-58
 bit 3, Programmer Ref 2-55
 bit 4, Programmer Ref 2-140
 bit 5, Programmer Ref 2-44
 bit 6
 compared with M.TSTS bit 6,
 Programmer Ref 2-79
 relationship to .TTINR,
 Programmer Ref 2-139
 relationship to .TTOUTR,
 Programmer Ref 2-141
 relationship to ITTNR,
 Programmer Ref 3-57
 relationship to ITTOUR,
 Programmer Ref 3-59
 bit 8, Programmer Ref 2-5
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4
 issue .MTRCTO or .RCTRL0 after
 changing, Programmer Ref
 2-95, Soft Support 5-23
 use of bit 10, Soft Support
 4-26
JTIME system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-70

summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
using, Programmer Ref 1-56
Jump (J) command (EDIT), Intro
5-7, RT-11 User 6-20
arguments, RT-11 User 6-20

-K-

/K
DIR option, Utilities 4-6
DUP option, Utilities 6-7
LINK option, Utilities 11-49
PIP option, Utilities 13-14
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
/K52
EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-101
K52
calling, RT-11 User 4-101
setting as default editor,
RT-11 User 4-194
/KED
EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-101
KED
calling, RT-11 User 4-101
setting as default editor,
RT-11 User 4-194
Kernel mode
applies to .SYNCH, Soft Support
6-23
definition, Soft Support 4-16
Keyboard commands, Intro 4-1,
RT-11 User 4-24 to 4-232
abbreviating, RT-11 User 4-5
using file specification
factoring, RT-11 User 4-4
changing error severity level
to abort, RT-11 User 4-195
conditionals for, Sysgen C-4
continuing to the next line,
RT-11 User 4-2
deleting characters in, RT-11
User 4-14
error messages for, RT-11 User
4-23
expanded by KMON, Soft Support
2-38
function of, RT-11 User 4-1
in control files, RT-11 User
5-3, 5-4
suppressing display of, RT-11
User 5-8
suppressing execution of,
RT-11 User 5-8

list of (table), RT-11 User A-1
monitor restrictions, RT-11
User 4-22
options
and utility program
equivalents (table),
RT-11 User A-1
mutually exclusive, RT-11
User 4-2
prompts, RT-11 User 4-5
radix of arguments, RT-11 User
4-22
SET
See SET keyboard command
supporting subsets of, Sysgen
1-7, 1-25
suppressing control file
display of, RT-11 User 5-44
syntax, RT-11 User 4-1
syntax illustration (sample),
RT-11 User 4-3
syntax illustration conventions,
RT-11 User 4-2
that should not be used in
control files, RT-11 User
5-5
unrecognized, RT-11 User 4-23
Keyboard layouts (figure), Intro
3-3
Keyboard monitor
See KMON
Keyboard monitor commands
See Keyboard commands
Keyboard symbols (table), Intro
4-4
Keyword macro arguments
description, Programmer Ref
1-11
Kill (K) command (EDIT), Intro
5-9, RT-11 User 6-28
arguments, RT-11 User 6-28
KMON, Intro 4-1, Soft Support
2-38
as dynamic system component,
Soft Support 2-19
definition of, RT-11 User 1-3
size of, Soft Support 2-42
stack pointer
resetting, RT-11 User 4-183
KMON.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
KMON commands
See Keyboard commands
KMON overlays, Sysgen 3-7

KMOVLY.MAC, Sysgen 1-12, 3-7

KSPND\$
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-60

KT-11
 discussion, Soft Support 4-8

-L-

/L
 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-6
 DIR option, Utilities 4-7
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-9
 GT option, RT-11 User 4-129
 LD option, Utilities 9-3
 LINK option, Utilities 11-49
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-4
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-6
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-6
 SIPP option, Utilities 20-3
 SLP option, Utilities 21-3
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-6

Labels
 in control files, RT-11 User
 5-2
 defining, RT-11 User 5-23
 direct access, RT-11 User
 5-24
 processing of, RT-11 User
 5-24
 .label: directive (IND), RT-11
User 5-23

Language comparisons (table),
Intro 8-2

Language processors, Intro 1-10,
 8-1
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-1
 FORTRAN, Intro 9-1
 MACRO, Intro 11-2

Languages
 See Programming languages
 supported by RT-11, RT-11 User
 1-9

Language volume
 FORTRAN/BASIC, Intro B-5

LCL
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5

LD, Utilities 9-1 to 9-4
 calling, Utilities 9-1
 command string syntax,
Utilities 9-2
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 options, Utilities 9-2, 9-2 to
 9-4
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
Utilities B-3
 options (table), Utilities 9-2
 terminating, Utilities 9-1

LD.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

/LDA
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-150
 .LDA files, RT-11 User 3-2
 described, Soft Support 8-28
 generating, RT-11 User 4-150,
Utilities 11-16, 11-49

LD handler
 described, Soft Support 10-50
 special /\$ option, Soft Support
 10-52
 translation table, Soft Support
 10-51

LDREL\$
 used by LD handler, Soft
Support 10-51

LEN system subroutine, Programmer
Ref 3-70
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
 1-66

/LEVEL
 SRUN option, RT-11 User 4-218

LIBR, Utilities 10-1 to 10-15
 build stream for, Install A-8
 calling, Utilities 10-1
 command string syntax,
Utilities 10-2
 continuing command lines,
Utilities 10-6
 default file types, Utilities
 10-2
 function of, Utilities 10-1
 halting, Utilities 10-1
 options, Utilities 10-4, 10-5
 to 10-11
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
Utilities B-3
 combining, Utilities 10-13
 for macro libraries,
Utilities 10-13, 10-14
 for macro libraries (table),
Utilities 10-14
 options (table), Utilities 10-5

Librarian, Intro 1-9
 See also Library files

function of, RT-11 User 2-2
 Librarian end block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4
 Librarian header block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support 8-4
 Librarian utility program
 See LIBR
 Libraries
 list of (table), Install 2-5
 \$LIBRARY
 BATCH command, Utilities A-24
 /LIBRARY
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-37
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-107
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-151
 MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-158
 Library directory format
 of a .OBJ library, Soft Support 8-27
 Library end block format, Soft Support 8-28
 Library files
 accessing object modules in, RT-11 User 4-140
 accessing object modules within, Utilities 10-1
 as input to LINK, Utilities 11-12
 copying, RT-11 User 4-44, Utilities 13-9
 creating, Intro 13-2
 default system
 See SYSLIB.OBJ
 definition of, Utilities 10-1, Utilities 11-2
 demonstration programs, Intro 13-3
 directory of, Soft Support 8-26
 including all global symbols, Utilities 10-5
 wide, Utilities 10-11
 format of, Soft Support 8-24
 directories, Soft Support 8-25
 header of a .MAC library, Soft Support 8-27
 header of a .OBJ library, Soft Support 8-25
 including during link, RT-11 User 4-151
 including in link operations using BATCH, Utilities A-24
 including module names in directory of, Utilities 10-8
 including p-sect names in directory of, Utilities 10-9
 macro, Intro 13-1
 changing, RT-11 User 4-142
 creating, RT-11 User 4-142, Utilities 10-14
 definition of, RT-11 User 4-139
 designating in MACRO command, Utilities 12-8
 maintaining, Intro 13-2
 maintenance commands for summary, Intro 13-7
 multiple definition, Utilities 11-15
 object
 creating, RT-11 User 4-140, 4-142, Utilities 10-3
 definition of, RT-11 User 4-139
 deleting global symbols from the directory of, RT-11 User 4-143, Utilities 10-8
 deleting modules from, RT-11 User 4-140, Utilities 10-6
 extracting modules from, RT-11 User 4-141, Utilities 10-7
 inserting modules into, RT-11 User 4-141, Utilities 10-3
 merging, Utilities 10-4
 obtaining directory listings of, RT-11 User 4-142, Utilities 10-11
 replacing modules in, RT-11 User 4-144, Utilities 10-9
 suppressing creation of, RT-11 User 4-143
 updating, RT-11 User 4-144, Utilities 10-10
 with duplicate module names, RT-11 User 4-141
 object libraries, Intro 13-1

processing by LINK, Utilities
 11-13
 specifying during MACRO
 assembly, RT-11 User 4-158
 structure of, RT-11 User 4-139
 system macro
 See SYSMAC.SML
 with multiply defined global
 entry points, Utilities
 10-11
 LIBRARY keyboard command, Intro
 13-2, 13-5, RT-11 User 4-139
 to 4-145
 options, RT-11 User 4-140 to
 4-144
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-9
 prompting sequence (table),
 RT-11 User 4-144
 specifying more than one line
 for, RT-11 User 4-143
 Library modules, Intro 9-2
 calling other library modules,
 Utilities 11-13
 definition of, Utilities 11-2
 duplicating in overlay segments,
 RT-11 User 4-106, 4-148,
 Utilities 11-45
 increasing number of for LINK,
 Install 2-24
 processing by LINK, Utilities
 11-12, 11-13
 Library references
 resolving, Intro 12-2
 Library routine list
 changing amount of space
 allocated for, Utilities
 11-52
 /LIMIT
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-151
 .LIMIT special features
 enabling, Utilities 11-55
 LINE FEED key, Intro 3-4
 ODT, Intro 14-7
 /LINENUMBERS
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-38
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-69
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-108
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
 4-119
 Line printer handlers
 changing CSR addresses in,
 Install 2-29, RT-11 User
 4-197, 4-199
 changing vectors in, Install
 2-29, RT-11 User 4-198,
 4-200
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-12
 Line printers
 allowing corrective action
 while hung, RT-11 User
 4-197, 4-199
 generating an error when hung,
 RT-11 User 4-198, 4-199
 passing nonprinting control
 characters to, RT-11 User
 4-197, 4-199
 setting characteristics of,
 RT-11 User 4-196, 4-197,
 4-198, 4-199, 4-200
 \$LINK
 BATCH command, Utilities A-25
 LINK, Utilities 11-1 to 11-57
 build stream for, Install A-8
 calling, Utilities 11-8
 changing size of library module
 list of, Install 2-24
 command line
 continuing, Utilities 11-44
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 11-8
 default file specifications,
 Utilities 11-9
 function of, Utilities 11-1,
 11-2
 input library modules for,
 Utilities 11-12
 input object modules for,
 Utilities 11-12
 object module processing,
 Utilities 11-12
 options, Utilities 11-22, 11-33,
 11-43 to 11-56
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-4
 options (table), Utilities
 11-10
 output load module, Utilities
 11-16
 processing, Utilities 11-3
 description of, Utilities
 11-2

prompts, Utilities 11-57
 sequence of, Utilities 11-57
 symbol table
 allowing largest possible
 area for, Utilities 11-53
 terminating, Utilities 11-8
 Linker
 function of, RT-11 User 2-2
 Linking a program, Intro 1-9
 See also LINK keyboard command
 and Link operation
 specifying the lowest address
 to use, RT-11 User 4-105
 Linking files in diskette system,
 Sysgen 3-11
 LINK keyboard command, Intro 9-9,
 RT-11 User 4-146 to 4-154
 default file types, RT-11 User
 4-146
 entering on more than one line,
 RT-11 User 4-152
 linking a foreground program,
 Intro 15-4
 linking a MACRO program, Intro
 11-14
 linking ODT, Intro 14-5
 options, RT-11 User 4-147 to
 4-154
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-10
 prompting sequence, RT-11 User
 4-147
 /LINKLIBRARY
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-108
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-151
 Link maps
 See Load maps
 Link operations, Intro 12-1
 address assignment, Intro 12-3
 overlay feature, Intro 12-6
 producing a load map, Intro
 12-7
 producing a load module, Intro
 12-7
 program relocation, Intro 12-3
 program sections, Intro 12-4
 resolving library references,
 Intro 12-2
 resolving symbolic references,
 Intro 12-2
 summary of commands, Intro
 12-11
 using BATCH, Utilities A-25
 Link volume, Intro B-8
 /LIST
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-38
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-69
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-108
 FORTRAN option, Intro 9-4,
 RT-11 User 4-119
 LIBRARY option, Intro 13-6,
 RT-11 User 4-142
 MACRO option, Intro 11-7, RT-11
 User 4-159
 List (L) command (EDIT), Intro
 5-5, RT-11 User 6-24
 arguments, RT-11 User 6-25
 LIST command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-5
 .LIST directive (MACRO)
 arguments (table), RT-11 User
 4-161
 specifying with MACRO command,
 RT-11 User 4-161
 LISTNH command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-6
 .LNKRT graphics macro, Programmer
 Ref A-5
 Load image file
 See .LDA files
 LOAD keyboard command, Intro 15-5,
 RT-11 User 4-155
 before running foreground job,
 Programmer Ref 2-45
 fills in \$FKPTR, Programmer Ref
 2-48
 relating to system jobs, Soft
 Support 3-40
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Programmer Ref 2-131
 relationship to handler
 termination table,
 Programmer Ref 2-35
 relationship to IDELET,
 Programmer Ref 3-19
 Load maps, Sysgen 1-13, 3-11
 changing default page length
 for, Install 2-47
 contents of, Utilities 11-19
 creating, RT-11 User 4-109,
 4-151

demonstration programs, Intro 12-8

description of, Utilities 11-18

global symbols
 listing in alphabetical order, RT-11 User 4-147

including global symbol
 cross-reference section in, RT-11 User 4-107, 4-150

producing, Intro 12-7

sample, Utilities 11-18
 with unmapped and virtual overlays, Utilities 11-38

suppression, Sysgen 1-14, 2-3

wide
 creating, RT-11 User 4-154, Utilities 11-55

Load modules
 arrangement of, Utilities 11-16

as LINK output, Utilities 11-16

creation of, Utilities 11-3

definition of, Utilities 11-2

initializing unused locations
 in, RT-11 User 4-149

producing, Intro 12-7

relocatable code
 specifying lowest address to be used by, Utilities 11-43

relocatable code in
 specifying highest address for, RT-11 User 4-153

specifying a value to fill unused locations in, Utilities 11-56

specifying lowest address to use for relocatable code in, RT-11 User 4-148

Local DL11 lines, Sysgen 1-36

Local sections, Utilities 11-4

Local symbols
 in control files, RT-11 User 5-17

.LOCK programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-62

compared to .TLOCK, Programmer Ref 2-136

effect of .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-44

relationship to .CSIGEN,
Programmer Ref 2-21

summary, Programmer Ref 1-33

using, Programmer Ref 1-16

LOCK system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-71

summary, Programmer Ref 1-65

USR requirements, Programmer Ref 1-42

/LOG
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-39

COPY option, RT-11 User 4-49

DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-65

DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-70

EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-109

PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168

PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-173

RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-179

TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-225

UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-231

Logical device names
 and device-independent programming, RT-11 User 4-25

assigning, Intro 4-9, RT-11 User 4-25

to logical disks, RT-11 User 4-163, Utilities 9-2

with BATCH, Utilities A-30

cancelling, RT-11 User 4-62

deassigning with BATCH, Utilities A-19

displaying assignments of, RT-11 User 4-208, Utilities 14-6

limit on number of assignments, Soft Support 3-66

listing, RT-11 User 4-26

special (table), Intro 4-10

syntax of, RT-11 User 4-25

using with BATCH, Utilities A-6

Logical disks, Sysgen 3-8, Utilities 9-1

See also LD

assigning logical device names to, RT-11 User 4-163

assigning to files, RT-11 User 4-163, Utilities 9-3

changing default file type of, Install 2-50

displaying assignments of, RT-11 User 4-208, 4-214

freeing from file assignment, RT-11 User 4-92, Utilities 9-4
 uses for, Utilities 9-1
 verifying and correcting assignments, RT-11 User 4-163, 4-196, Utilities 9-3
 write-enabling, RT-11 User 4-164, 4-196, Utilities 9-4
 write-locking, RT-11 User 4-164, 4-196, Utilities 9-4
 Logical disk subsetting
 displaying assignments for, Utilities 14-3, 14-8
 Logical disk subsetting handler
 See LD
 Logical job names, Programmer Ref 2-67
 assigning, Programmer Ref 1-25
 Logical name table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 Logical symbols (IND)
 defining, RT-11 User 5-59, 5-62
 defining with .ASK directive, RT-11 User 5-25
 in control files, RT-11 User 5-17
 testing to see if true or false, RT-11 User 5-51
 Logical unit number
 defined, Soft Support 5-1
 of a terminal, Soft Support 5-2
 Log of files
 requesting when copying files, Utilities 13-17
 requesting when printing files, Utilities 17-9
 .LOOKUP programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-65
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-26
 done by .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-16
 hardware magtape handler, Soft Support 10-20
 not done by .CSISPC, Programmer Ref 2-21
 on a protected file, Programmer Ref 2-49
 on a special directory device, Soft Support 7-43
 on file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-4
 relationship to .CLOSE, Programmer Ref 2-8
 relationship to .CSTAT, Programmer Ref 2-24
 relationship to .ENTER, Programmer Ref 2-42
 relationship to .READx, Programmer Ref 2-100
 relationship to .REOPEN, Programmer Ref 2-109
 relationship to .SAVSTATUS, Programmer Ref 2-110
 relationship to .SERR, Programmer Ref 2-59
 relationship to .WRITx, Programmer Ref 2-149
 requires device handler, Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-33
 system job, Programmer Ref 2-67
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19
 Version 4, Programmer Ref 1-29
 LOOKUP system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-72
 relationship to CLOSE, Programmer Ref 3-3
 relationship to ICSI, Programmer Ref 3-16
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 USR requirements, Programmer Ref 1-42
 Lowercase characters
 EDIT, Intro 5-12
 LOWERCASE operating mode (IND), RT-11 User 5-43
 LOWMAP
 RMON fixed offset 326, Soft Support 3-50
 Low memory
 definition, Utilities 11-2, Soft Support 4-1
 Low memory bitmap
 See Bitmap
 LP.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 .LPEN graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-7
 LS.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 LUN
 See Logical unit number

-M-

/M

DIR option, Utilities 4-7
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-14
 LINK option, Utilities 11-50
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-8
 PIP option, Utilities 13-5
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-7
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-7
 M.FCNT
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-77
 M.TFIL
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-77
 M.TST2
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-78
 in multiterminal status block,
 Programmer Ref 2-77
 M.TSTS
 bit 12
 relationship to .MTIN,
 Programmer Ref 2-79
 bit 6
 relationship to .MTIN,
 Programmer Ref 2-79
 relationship to .MOUT,
 Programmer Ref 2-80
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-77
 M.TSTW
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-78
 in multiterminal status block,
 Programmer Ref 2-77
 M.TWID
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-77
 Machine language code, Intro 11-4
 Machine-level language, Intro
 1-10, 8-1
 See also MACRO
 \$MACRO
 BATCH command, Utilities A-26
 /MACRO
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-39
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-109
 LIBRARY option, Intro 13-2,
 RT-11 User 4-142
 MACRO, Sysgen 3-10
 assembly listing, Intro 11-8
 demonstration program, Intro
 5-21
 errors, Intro 11-12
 running, Intro 11-1
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-4
 programming language, Intro 8-3,
 11-1
 work file, Sysgen 3-8
 Macro (M) command (EDIT), RT-11
 User 6-33
 arguments (table), RT-11 User
 6-33
 MACRO assembler, Intro 11-2,
 Utilities 12-1 to 12-13
 calling, RT-11 User 4-109,
 4-157, Utilities 12-1
 calling using BATCH, Utilities
 A-26
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 12-2
 default file specifications
 (table), Utilities 12-3
 error codes, Utilities 12-12
 files required for, Install
 2-13
 function control options,
 Utilities 12-6
 listing control options,
 Utilities 12-4
 options, Utilities 12-4 to 12-8
 options (table), Utilities 12-4
 output from, Utilities 12-1
 running, Intro 11-15
 temporary work file
 assigning, Utilities 12-3
 terminating, Utilities 12-3
 MACRO keyboard command, Intro
 11-7, RT-11 User 4-157 to
 4-162
 options, RT-11 User 4-157 to
 4-162
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-11
 MACRO language processor, Intro
 11-2
 Macro library files, Intro 13-1
 changing, RT-11 User 4-142
 creating, RT-11 User 4-142,
 Utilities 10-14
 definition of, RT-11 User 4-139
 identifying in a command line,
 RT-11 User 4-37, 4-107
 MACRO programs
 assembling, Intro 11-6, RT-11
 User 4-35, 4-39, 4-157
 developing, Intro 11-1

linking, Intro 11-13, 11-14,
 12-7
 producing a load map, Intro
 12-7
 producing a load module, Intro
 12-7
 sectioning, Intro 12-5
 summary of execution commands,
 Intro 11-17
 Macros, Intro 11-11
 Magtape distribution kit
 backing up, Install 8-4
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution
 volume, Install 8-2
 installing on disk, Install 8-1
 to 8-16
 Magtapes, Sysgen 1-32, 1-33
 bootable
 how to create, RT-11 User
 4-134
 changing parity and density of,
 Install 2-32
 copying from, Utilities 13-6
 copying to or from with DUP,
 Utilities 6-9
 copying with /FILES, RT-11 User
 4-48
 copying with /POSITION, RT-11
 User 4-51
 dumping, Utilities 5-2
 file structure, Soft Support
 9-23
 file-structured handler, Soft
 Support 10-2, 10-4
 .CLOSE programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-9
 .DELETE programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-9
 .ENTER programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-4
 hardware calls, Soft Support
 10-12
 .LOOKUP programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-4
 .READx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-7
 .RENAME programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-9
 .SPFUN programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-10
 .WRITx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-8
 handler files (table), Install
 2-32
 hardware
 installing support for,
 Install 2-30
 hardware handler, Soft Support
 10-13
 .CLOSE programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-20
 exception reporting, Soft
 Support 10-13
 .LOOKUP programmed request,
 Soft Support 10-20
 reading and writing, Soft
 Support 10-15
 .READx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-21
 rewinding, Soft Support 10-17
 rewinding and going offline,
 Soft Support 10-18
 spacing forward and backward,
 Soft Support 10-16
 writing a tape mark, Soft
 Support 10-19
 writing with extended gap,
 Soft Support 10-19
 .WRITx programmed requests,
 Soft Support 10-20
 in BUP operations, Utilities
 3-2
 initializing for use with BUP,
 Utilities 3-2, 3-3
 100 ips streaming on TS05, Soft
 Support 10-21
 label format, Soft Support 9-25
 obtaining directory listings of,
 RT-11 User 4-89
 reading tapes from other
 systems, Soft Support 10-22
 replacing bootstrap for in
 DISMT1.COM, Install 2-50
 searching by file name, Soft
 Support 10-3
 searching by sequence number,
 Soft Support 10-2
 setting density and parity for,
 RT-11 User 4-200, 4-201
 seven-track tape, Soft Support
 10-23
 TSV05
 using at 100ips during BUP
 operations, Utilities 3-2

user-written handlers for, Install 2-49
 using with PIP, Utilities 13-5
 writing tapes for RSTS/E, Soft Support 10-22
 writing tapes for RSX-11D and IAS, Soft Support 10-23
 writing tapes for RSX-11M, Soft Support 10-22
 writing to, Utilities 13-7
 /MAP
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-109
 LINK option, Intro 12-7, RT-11 User 4-151
 MAP:, Sysgen 1-10
 <MAPPED>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-20
 Mapping
 See also Extended memory
 See also Memory management control by programs, Soft Support 4-21
 default, Soft Support 4-17
 definition, Soft Support 4-7, 4-17
 for interrupt service routines, Soft Support 6-19
 privileged, Soft Support 4-26
 using \$PIEXT routine, Soft Support 7-49
 virtual, Soft Support 4-26
 .MAP programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-68
 description of operation, Soft Support 4-62
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 uses window definition block, Soft Support 4-55
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 Mass storage control protocol
 See DU handler
 Mass storage usage, optimizing, Sysgen 1-10, 2-3
 /MATCH
 DIFFERENCES option, Intro 6-3, RT-11 User 4-75
 MAXBLK
 RMON fixed offset 314, Soft Support 3-50
 MAXJOB
 in timer block, Programmer Ref 2-25
 MBOOT
 build stream for, Install A-9
 MBOT16
 build stream for, Install A-9
 .MCALL directive
 use, Programmer Ref 1-6
 MCR operating mode (IND), RT-11 User 5-43
 MDUP
 build stream for, Install A-9
 Memory, Intro 2-1, 11-3
 amount on system
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-208, Utilities 14-5
 depositing values in with D keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-60
 examining with E command, RT-11 User 4-98
 limiting amount allocated by .SETTOP, Utilities 11-49
 organization of
 displaying, Utilities 14-3, 14-9
 running in less than available, Install 2-36
 size of
 setting upper limit on, Install 2-39
 use of extended memory, Soft Support 4-1
 Memory allocation
 swapping USR, Programmer Ref 1-15
 with .SETTOP, Programmer Ref 1-15
 Memory available on system
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-208
 Memory image files
 See .SAV files
 Memory image load module, Intro 11-14
 Memory layout
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-208, 4-212
 Memory locations
 modifying with LINK, Utilities 11-16
 writing contents to a file, RT-11 User 4-187
 Memory management

See also Extended memory
 See also Mapping
 relocation, Soft Support 4-9
 Memory management faults
 discussion, Soft Support 4-69
 Memory management unit
 discussion, Soft Support 4-8
 status registers, Soft Support
 4-16
 Memory parity, Sysgen 1-7, 1-28
 Memory parity errors
 discussion, Soft Support 4-69
 Memory usage bitmap
 See Bitmap
 MEMPTR
 RMON fixed offset 430, Soft
Support 3-52
 \$MEMSZ
 RMON fixed offset 420, Soft
Support 3-52
 \$MESSAGE
 BATCH command, Utilities A-29
 Message handler
 See MQ handler
 Messages
 sending to the console with
 BATCH, Utilities A-29
 \$MFPS
 RMON fixed offset 362, Soft
Support 3-50
 .MFPS programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-69
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 MICRO/PDP-11
 installing on, Install 9-1 to
 9-13
 MMG\$T
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
Ref 2-33
 effect on .QELDF, Soft Support
 7-45
 SYSGEN conditional for extended
 memory support, Soft
Support 4-19, 7-43
 MM handler
 described, Soft Support 10-1
 \$MMPTR
 pointer to \$MPPHY routine, Soft
Support 7-46
 MMSR3 status register
 used by memory management unit,
Soft Support 4-16

MONAME
 RMON fixed offset 406, Soft
Support 3-51
 Monitor
 definition, RT-11 User 1-3
 description of, Intro 1-8
 Monitor command format, Intro 4-2
 Monitor command language
 See Keyboard commands
 Monitor commands
 relating to system jobs, Soft
Support 3-40
 Monitor customizations
 See Customizations
 Monitor fixed offset area
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-3
 Monitor program, Intro 3-1
 Monitors
 See also BL monitor, FB
 monitor, SJ monitor, and XM
 monitor
 assembling and linking, Sysgen
 2-2, 3-8
 associating handlers with
 specific monitor, Sysgen
 D-2
 bootstrapping with DUP,
Utilities 6-9
 building, Sysgen 1-42
 building via indirect command
 file, Sysgen 2-6
 customizations available for
 descriptions of, Install 2-21
 to 2-50
 customizations available for
 (table), Install 1-8
 customizations for, Sysgen D-1
 depositing in, Install 2-44
 distributed
 choice of, Install 1-3
 features available in (table),
Install 1-3
 list of (table), Install 2-2
 duplicating standard, Sysgen
 A-1
 examining, Install 2-44
 identifier (S), user-generated,
Sysgen 3-12
 indirect command files to build
 during system generation,
Sysgen 2-6
 link maps for, Sysgen 3-11

on diskette systems, Sysgen
 1-17
 selection of for working system,
 Install 2-10
 size considerations, Sysgen 2-8
 specially generated, Sysgen 2-6,
 2-8, 3-12
 standard, Sysgen 1-6
 system generation options
 available for (table),
 Install 1-14
 type, Sysgen 1-19
 Monitor services, Sysgen 1-6
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-1
 Monitor type and version
 displaying, Utilities 14-2,
 14-7
 <MONNAM>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-22
 Month and year rollover, Sysgen
 1-7
 \$MOUNT
 BATCH command, Utilities A-30
 MOUNT keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-163 to 4-164
 options, RT-11 User 4-164
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-11
 \$MPPHY pointer
 in handler termination table,
 Programmer Ref 2-34
 \$MPPHY routine
 described, Soft Support 7-46
 \$MPPTR
 defined by .DREND, Programmer
 Ref 2-34
 MQH\$P2
 may restrict .FETCH in XM, Soft
 Support 7-43
 restricts interrupt service
 routines, Soft Support 6-22
 SYSGEN conditional for special
 MQ handler, Soft Support
 3-40
 MQ handler
 communicating with QUEUE, Soft
 Support 3-42, 3-45
 for inter-job messages, Soft
 Support 3-39
 may restrict .FETCH in XM, Soft
 Support 7-43
 MQH\$P2 conditional, Soft
 Support 3-40, 6-22
 relationship to system job
 .LOOKUP, Programmer Ref
 2-67
 restricted in PAR2 under XM,
 Soft Support 4-67, 6-22
 using, Programmer Ref 1-25
 .MRKT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-71
 relationship to .CMKT,
 Programmer Ref 2-9
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24
 MRKT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-75
 cancelled by ICMKT, Programmer
 Ref 3-15
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 MSBOOT
 build stream for, Install A-9
 MSCP disks
 changing CRS addresses in,
 Install 2-29
 changing vectors in, Install
 2-29
 MSCP handler
 See DU handler
 MS handler
 described, Soft Support 10-1
 .MTATCH programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-73
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-20
 relationship to .MTGET,
 Programmer Ref 2-77
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MTATCH system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-76
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 .MTDTCH programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-75
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-24
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23

MTDTCH system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-78
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 MTEMPS
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 .MTGET programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-76
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-21
 relationship to .MTATCH,
 Programmer Ref 2-73
 required before .MTSET, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18,
 1-23
 MTGET system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-79
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 MT handler
 described, Soft Support 10-1
 .MTIN programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-79
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MTIN system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-79
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 MTINT\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 .MTOUT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-80
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MTOUT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-80
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 .MTPRNT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-81
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MTPRNT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-81
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 SMTPS
 RMON fixed offset 360, Soft
 Support 3-50
 .MTPS programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-69
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 .MTRCTO programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-82
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 issue after changing JSW, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 MTRCTO system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-81
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 .MTSET programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-83
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-21
 requires previous .MTGET, Soft
 Support 5-22
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MTSET system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-81
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 .MTSTAT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-84
 description of operation, Soft
 Support 5-23
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18,
 1-23
 MTSTAT system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-82
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 MTEMPT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 MTTINT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 MTTY\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 Multiple definition libraries
 creating, Utilities 10-11
 enlarging LINK's directory
 buffer for, Utilities 11-48
 processing by LINK, Utilities
 11-15
 Multiplexer
 applying to DZ11, Soft Support
 5-2

support, Sysgen 1-37, 1-38, 1-39
 Multiterminal feature
 data structures, Soft Support 5-11
 terminal control block, Soft Support 5-11
 debugging application programs, Soft Support 5-29
 description of programmed requests, Soft Support 5-20
 DZ11 line polling routine, Soft Support 5-28
 example program, Soft Support 5-29
 interrupt service, Soft Support 5-26
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-2
 programmed request error summary, Soft Support 5-24
 programmed requests summary, Soft Support 5-10
 restrictions, Soft Support 5-28
 time-out polling routine, Soft Support 5-27
 with multiple users, Soft Support 5-10
 without multiterminal support, Soft Support 5-5
 Multiterminal requests
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-23
 Multiterminal status block
 contents, Programmer Ref 2-77
 contents after .MTSET, Programmer Ref 2-83
 Multiterminal support, Sysgen 1-7, 1-22, Soft Support 5-1
 for U. K., Sysgen 1-9
 hardware, Soft Support 5-2
 suppressing polling routines, Sysgen D-2
 system generation answers to create, Sysgen B-1
 TRMTBL.MAC required, Sysgen 1-11
 Multiterminal timeout, Sysgen 1-7, 1-23
 Multi-user application
 use of extended memory, Soft Support 4-35
 /MULTIVOLUME
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-50
 .MWAIT programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-85
 relationship to .RCVDx, Programmer Ref 2-96
 relationship to system job .LOOKUP, Programmer Ref 2-67
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23
 MWAIT system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-83
 requires queue element, Programmer Ref 1-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 -N-
 /N
 DIR option, Utilities 4-7
 DUP option, Utilities 6-16
 IND option, RT-11 User 5-8
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-50
 MACRO option, Utilities 12-4
 PIP option, Utilities 13-14
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-7
 SLP option, Utilities 21-3
 /NAME
 FRUN option, RT-11 User 4-125
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168
 SRUN option, RT-11 User 4-218
 .NAME graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-8
 Nesting depth
 indirect command files changing, Install 2-44
 NEW command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-12
 /NEWFILES
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-50
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-65
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-87
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-173
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-180
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-225
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-231
 Next (N) command (EDIT), Intro 5-11, RT-11 User 6-18

NL.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

NL handler
described, Soft Support 10-40

.NLIST directive (MACRO)
arguments (table), RT-11 User
4-161
specifying with MACRO command,
RT-11 User 4-162

/NOASCII
DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94

/NOBITMAP
LINK option, RT-11 User 4-148

/NOCOMMENTS
DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
4-75

/NOEXECUTE
LINK option, RT-11 User 4-149

/NOFLAGPAGE
PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-167

/NOLINENUMBERS
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-38
DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-69
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-108
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-119

/NOLOG
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-50
PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168
PROTECT option, RT-11 User
4-173
RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-180
TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-225
UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
4-231

Nondirectory-structured volumes,
Intro B-4

Nonfile-structured devices
See Devices

Nonstandard printer, Sysgen 1-33

/NOOBJECT
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-121
LIBRARY option, RT-11 User
4-143
MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-161

/NOPROTECTION
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-52
DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
4-89
RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-180

/NOQUERY
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-53
DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-66
FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-116
INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User
4-134
SQUEEZE option, RT-11 User
4-217

/NOREPLACE
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-53
RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-181

/NORUN
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-111

NORUN\$
bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
3-31, 3-60

/NOSHOW
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-111
MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-162

/NOSPACES
DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
4-76

/NOSWAP
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-111
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-123

.NOSYN graphics macro, Programmer
Ref A-11

/NOTRIM
DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
4-79

/NOVECTORS
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-112
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-123

/NOWARNINGS
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-112
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-123

/NOWRITE
MOUNT option, RT-11 User 4-164

Null handler
See NL handler

Numeric expressions
evaluation of, in control files,
RT-11 User 5-18
forming, in control files,
RT-11 User 5-18
Numeric symbols (IND)
decrementing, RT-11 User 5-35
defining, RT-11 User 5-59, 5-60
in control files, RT-11 User
5-17
incrementing, RT-11 User 5-53
radix of, RT-11 User 5-17, 5-28
testing, RT-11 User 5-64

-0-

/O

BINCOM option, Utilities 2-3
DIR option, Utilities 4-8
DUP option, Utilities 6-9
LINK option, Utilities 11-22,
11-51
PIP option, Utilities 13-14
RESORC option, Utilities 14-7
/OBJECT
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-39
DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-70
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
4-109
FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
4-121
LIBRARY option, RT-11 User
4-142
MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-160
Object files, Sysgen 3-7, RT-11
User 3-2
creating, RT-11 User 4-109,
4-121
during DIBOL compilation,
RT-11 User 4-70
with COMPILE keyboard command,
RT-11 User 4-39
MACRO
creating, RT-11 User 4-160
suppressing creation of,
RT-11 User 4-161
on binary output device, Sysgen
1-13
suppressing creation of, RT-11
User 4-40, 4-121
during DIBOL compilation,
RT-11 User 4-71
Object libraries, Intro 13-1

building, Intro 13-2
creating input files, Intro
13-2
listing, Intro 13-6
updating, Intro 13-6
Object module patch program
See PAT
Object module relocation (figure),
Intro 12-4
Object modules, Intro 12-1
adding subroutines to,
Utilities 19-6
combine to make a .OBJ file,
Soft Support 8-1
creating, Utilities 11-12
definition of, Utilities 11-2
linking
FORTRAN, Intro 9-8
MACRO, Intro 11-13
linking (figure), Intro 9-9
LINK processing of, Utilities
11-12
replacing lines in, Utilities
19-5
retaining system .OBJ, Sysgen
1-42
updating with PAT, Utilities
19-2
See also PAT
Object programs
linking, Intro 12-1
Object time system (OTS), Intro
9-2
.OBJ files
format of, Soft Support 8-1
.OBJ module format
data blocks, Soft Support 8-4
ENDGSD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
ENDMOD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
formatted binary blocks, Soft
Support 8-4
general arrangement of data
blocks, Soft Support 8-6
GSD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
ISD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
librarian end blocks, Soft
Support 8-4
librarian header blocks, Soft
Support 8-4
RLD blocks, Soft Support 8-4
TXT blocks, Soft Support 8-4
/OCTAL

DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-87

<OCTAL>

IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-20

OCTAL operating mode (IND), RT-11 User 5-44

ODT, Intro 14-3, Utilities 18-1 to 18-27

accessing general registers, Intro 14-9

accessing general registers 0-7, Utilities 18-9

accessing program's internal registers, Utilities 18-10

ASCII terminators (table), Utilities 18-20

automatic relocation, Utilities 18-5

back-arrow command, Utilities 18-8

breakpoints, Utilities 18-12

removing, Utilities 18-12

using, Utilities 18-22

build stream for, Install A-11

calculating offsets with, Utilities 18-17

changing ASCII text with, Utilities 18-20

changing contents of locations with, Utilities 18-7

clearing breakpoints, Intro 14-9

closing locations with, Utilities 18-7

closing the currently open location address, Intro 14-7

commands, Intro 14-6 to 14-10, Utilities 18-6

summary, Intro 14-12

constant register, Utilities 18-16

continuing execution, Intro 14-9

debugging background jobs with, Utilities 18-21

debugging foreground jobs with, Utilities 18-21

description of, RT-11 User 1-8

effective address search, Utilities 18-16

error detection, Utilities 18-26

executing MACRO programs, Intro 14-7

format of output, Utilities 18-6

function of, Utilities 18-1

halting, Utilities 18-5

initializing memory blocks with, Utilities 18-16

internal organization, Utilities 18-21

internal registers to access with, Utilities 18-10

line feed key command, Utilities 18-8

linking low in memory, Utilities 18-2

linking with a program, Intro 14-5

linking with a program, RT-11 User 4-148, Utilities 18-1

linking with overlaid files, Utilities 18-2

location addresses, Intro 14-7

opening addressed locations, Intro 14-9

opening addressed location with, Utilities 18-9

opening byte locations, Utilities 18-8

opening bytes, Intro 14-10

opening location addresses, Intro 14-7

opening location at relative branch offset, Utilities 18-9

opening locations indexed by the program counter, Utilities 18-8

opening locations with, Utilities 18-7

opening next location with, Utilities 18-8

opening previous location with, Utilities 18-8

opening sequential location addresses, Intro 14-7

priority level register (\$P), Utilities 18-19

r, Utilities 18-13

Radix-50 terminators (table), Utilities 18-11

relocation calculators nl and nR, Utilities 18-19
relocation register commands, Utilities 18-18
relocation registers, Intro 14-7
removing a breakpoint, Intro 14-9
removing all breakpoints, Intro 14-10
running, Intro 14-6
running a program with, Intro 14-8, Utilities 18-13
searching, Utilities 18-25
 for bit patterns, Utilities 18-15
setting breakpoints, Intro 14-8
setting relocation registers, Intro 14-7
single-instruction mode, Utilities 18-14
single-instruction mode commands (table), Utilities 18-14
start and restart addresses, Utilities 18-2
terminal interrupt processing, Utilities 18-25
up-arrow command, Utilities 18-8
use VDT in extended memory, Soft Support 4-70
use VDT to debug multiterminal applications, Soft Support 5-29
using in XM, with restrictions, Soft Support 7-70
using Radix-50, Utilities 18-11
using to debug a handler, Soft Support 7-68
using with display hardware, Utilities 18-21
word search, Utilities 18-15
X command, Utilities 18-11
OLD command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-12
/ONDEBUG
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-110
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-122
 .ONERR directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-54
 On-line debugging technique
 See ODT
 /ONLY
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 .OPENA directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-55
 .OPEN directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-55
 .OPENR directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-55
 Operating modes (IND), RT-11 User 5-40
 default settings, RT-11 User 5-40
 disabling, RT-11 User 5-36
 enabling, RT-11 User 5-39
 global, RT-11 User 5-40
 local, RT-11 User 5-40
 testing to see if enabled, RT-11 User 5-50
 Operating system
 applications packages, Intro 1-10
 description of, Intro 1-8
 device handlers, Intro 1-8
 language processors, Intro 1-10
 monitor program, Intro 1-8
 utility programs, Intro 1-8
 Operating system (figure), Intro 1-9
 Optional devices, Intro 1-6
 hardware configuration, Intro 2-4
 /ORDER
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-88
 /OUTPUT
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-76
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-89
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-102
 SQUEEZE option, RT-11 User 4-216
 Output device
 changing, Intro 9-11, 15-5
 changing default to terminal, Install 2-22
 Output ring buffer, Sysgen 1-23

increasing space requirement in
 to resume job, Install 2-45
 operation, Soft Support 3-2
 Overlay feature
 See Overlay segments
 Overlay handler
 extended memory, Utilities
 11-41
 low memory, Utilities 11-23
 Overlay regions
 calculating the size of,
 Utilities 11-22
 definition of, Utilities 11-20
 virtual, Utilities 11-32
 number of, Utilities 11-31
 Overlays
 See Overlay segments
 Overlay segments, Intro 12-6
 definition of
 calling, Utilities 11-22
 calling (example), Utilities
 11-25
 combining low memory with
 extended memory, Utilities
 11-36
 definition of, Utilities 11-20
 extended memory, Utilities
 11-28
 converting program to use,
 Utilities 11-28
 creating, Utilities 11-33,
 11-55
 definition of, Utilities
 11-20
 extending with SIPP, Utilities
 20-12
 in extended memory, Soft
 Support 4-34
 low memory
 creating, Utilities 11-51
 definition of, Utilities
 11-20
 description of, Utilities
 11-20
 preserving return path when
 calling, Utilities 11-22
 Overlay structure
 creating, Utilities 11-20,
 11-22, 11-26
 extended memory, Utilities
 11-30
 of a FORTRAN program (example),
 Utilities 11-21

OVLynn
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 OVR
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5
 \$OWNER
 device ownership table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 /OWNER
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-51
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-89
 OWNERS
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14
 Owner name
 specifying for volume, RT-11
 User 4-136

-p-

/P
 DIR option, Utilities 4-8
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-3
 FORMAT option, Utilities 8-4
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-9
 LINK option, Utilities 11-52
 PIP option, Utilities 13-15
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-7
 SLP option, Utilities 21-3
 P1EXT
 RMON fixed offset 432, Soft
 Support 3-52
 pointer to \$P1EXT, Soft
 Support 7-50
 \$P1EXT routine
 described, Soft Support 7-49
 example of use in DX handler,
 Soft Support A-42
 restrictions, Soft Support 7-50
 P1 through P9
 IND local string symbols, RT-11
 User 5-8
 /PACKED
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-51
 /PAGE
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-110
 Page address register
 discussion, Soft Support 4-13

format, Soft Support 4-13
 Page descriptor register
 discussion, Soft Support 4-13
 format, Soft Support 4-14
 Pages
 correspondence between pages
 and APRs, Soft Support 4-12
 in memory management unit
 definition, Soft Support 4-9
 Paper tape handler
 See PC handler
 PAR
 See Page address register
 PAR1
 borrowed by \$P1EXT to map user
 buffer, Soft Support 7-49
 restricted for interrupt
 service routines, Soft
 Support 6-22
 restrictions on use, Soft
 Support 4-66
 value passed in XM I/O queue
 element, Soft Support 7-44
 PAR2
 restrictions for interrupt
 service routines, Soft
 Support 6-22
 restrictions on use, Soft
 Support 4-67
 Parallel printer, Sysgen 1-33,
 1-34
 Parity
 changing for magtape, Install
 2-32
 .PARSE directive (IND), RT-11
 User 5-56
 PAT, Utilities 19-1 to 19-8
 adding a subroutine to a module
 with, Utilities 19-6
 build stream for, Install A-12
 calling, Utilities 19-1
 checksum, Utilities 19-2, 19-8
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 19-2
 correction file, Utilities 19-1
 format of, Utilities 19-4
 description of, RT-11 User 1-8
 function of, Utilities 19-1
 halting, Utilities 19-1
 processing of duplicate PSECTs
 and CSECTs, Utilities 19-4
 processing of new global
 symbols, Utilities 19-4
 replacing module lines with,
 Utilities 19-5
 updating an object module with,
 Utilities 19-2
 updating an object module with
 (figure), Utilities 19-2
 PATCH\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15
 Patch programs
 See PAT, SIPP, and SLP
 /PATTERN
 FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-114
 /PAUSE
 FRUN option, RT-11 User 4-125
 SRUN option, RT-11 User 4-218
 PC.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 PC handler
 annotated listing, Soft Support
 A-48
 described, Soft Support 10-35
 PD.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 PDR
 See Page descriptor register
 .PEEK programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-86
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 Peripheral devices, Intro 1-6,
 Sysgen 1-5
 specifying
 See Physical device names
 Peripheral devices (figure),
 Intro 1-6
 Peripheral interchange program
 See PIP
 Permanent devices names
 See Physical device names
 Permanent file
 defined, Soft Support 9-6
 PF1 key
 use of with single-line editor,
 RT-11 User 4-10
 Physical address
 definition, Soft Support 4-2
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 Physical address region
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22
 Physical address space
 with low memory overlays,
 Utilities 11-31
 Physical device

choosing support for, during system generation, Sysgen 1-41
 Physical device names
 binary output device, Sysgen 1-42
 for peripheral devices, RT-11 User 3-3
 map output device, Sysgen 1-42
 source input device, Sysgen 1-41
 Physical device names (table), Intro 4-9, RT-11 User 3-3
 Physical device name table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-66
 Physical unit number
 of a terminal, Soft Support 5-2
 PIP, Utilities 13-1 to 13-19
 ASCII mode copy, Utilities 13-8
 binary mode copy, Utilities 13-9
 build stream for, Install A-12
 calling, Utilities 13-1
 command string syntax, Utilities 13-1
 description of, RT-11 User 1-7
 function of, Utilities 13-1
 image mode copy, Utilities 13-3, 13-8
 options, Utilities 13-5 to 13-18
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-5
 options (table), Utilities 13-4
 terminating, Utilities 13-1
 treatment of .BAD files, Utilities 13-3
 treatment of .SYS files, Utilities 13-18
 wildcards with, Utilities 13-2
 PLAS
 program's logical address space, Soft Support 4-26
 \$PNAME
 device handler permanent name table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-64
 referenced by bootstrap, Soft Support 7-61
 PNAME\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-14
 PNPTR
 RMON fixed offset 404, Soft Support 3-51
 .POKE programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-86
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 Polling routines, suppression, Sysgen D-2
 /POSITION
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-51
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-66
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-89
 Position (P) command (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-24
 Power failure message, Sysgen 1-29
 /PREDELETE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-52
 PREFIX operating mode (IND), RT-11 User 5-44
 Primary driver
 discussion, Soft Support 7-53
 entry routine, Soft Support 7-54
 software bootstrap, Soft Support 7-54
 use of .DRBOT, Soft Support 7-55
 \$PRINT
 BATCH command, Utilities A-31
 /PRINTER
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-76
 DIRECTORY option, Intro 4-14, RT-11 User 4-89
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 HELP option, RT-11 User 4-130
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168
 Printer
 enabling, Intro 4-7
 nonstandard addresses, Sysgen 1-33
 parallel, Sysgen 1-33, 1-34
 serial, Sysgen 1-34
 Printing files
 and specifying a job name, RT-11 User 4-168
 and then deleting, RT-11 User 4-166
 excluding banner pages when, RT-11 User 4-167

on the line printer, RT-11 User 4-165
 with a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-169
 with banner pages, RT-11 User 4-166
 PRINT keyboard command, Intro 7-8, RT-11 User 4-165 to 4-170
 options, RT-11 User 4-166 to 4-169
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-11
 specifying on more than one command line, RT-11 User 4-168
 .PRINT programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-87
 multiterminal equivalent, Programmer Ref 2-81
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 PRINT system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-83
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-63
 Priority
 assigning for a system job, RT-11 User 4-218
 device and processor discussion, Soft Support 6-3
 lowering after an interrupt, Soft Support 7-15
 lowering with .INTEN, Soft Support 6-13
 of jobs, Soft Support 3-37
 Privileged and virtual jobs context switching, Soft Support 4-34
 differences, Soft Support 4-33
 Privileged jobs
 address space available for, Utilities 11-33
 background, Soft Support 4-42
 discussion, Soft Support 4-28
 foreground, Soft Support 4-43
 XM .SETTOP, Soft Support 4-42
 Processor
 stopping the, Intro B-1
 Processor status word
 See PSW
 Program counter, Intro 11-3
 Programmable clock, Sysgen 1-7, 1-27
 Programmed requests, Intro 11-11
 See also EMT codes
 addressing modes, Programmer Ref 1-10
 blank arguments, Programmer Ref 1-9
 channel numbers, Programmer Ref 1-11
 conversion to Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29
 device blocks, Programmer Ref 1-12
 errors, Programmer Ref 1-12
 execution, Programmer Ref 1-4
 extended memory, Programmer Ref 1-25, Soft Support 4-50
 summary, Soft Support 4-65
 format, Programmer Ref 1-6
 for multiterminal support, Soft Support 5-20
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-1, 1-3
 keyword macro arguments, Programmer Ref 1-11
 multiterminal summary, Soft Support 5-10
 on file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-4
 registers available, Programmer Ref 1-11
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-32
 using, Programmer Ref 1-15
 USR requirements, Programmer Ref 1-13
 Version 1, Programmer Ref 1-27
 Version 2, Programmer Ref 1-28
 Version 3, Programmer Ref 1-28
 Version 4, Programmer Ref 1-29
 Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29
 Programming languages, Intro 8-1
 BASIC-11, Intro 8-3, 10-1
 choosing, Intro 8-1
 comparing (table), Intro 8-2
 DIBOL, Intro 8-3
 FORTRAN, Intro 8-3, 9-1
 hardware configuration, Intro 2-4
 MACRO, Intro 8-3, 11-1
 Program relocation, Intro 12-3
 Programs
 See also FORTRAN program, BASIC-11 program, and MACRO programs

debugging, Intro 14-1, RT-11 User 4-105
 developing, RT-11 User 2-1
 developing (figure), RT-11 User 2-3
 executing, RT-11 User 4-111
 running, RT-11 User 4-220
 suppressing execution of, RT-11 User 4-111
 Program sections
 See P-sects
 absolute, Intro 12-4
 blank, Intro 12-5
 instruction, Intro 12-5
 named relocatable, Intro 12-4
 Program virtual address space
 See PVAS
 /PROMPT
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-110
 LIBRARY option, RT-11 User 4-143
 LINK option, Intro 12-6, RT-11 User 4-152
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-168
 Prompts
 bootstrap, Intro 2-6
 EDIT, Intro 5-3
 monitor, Intro 4-1
 system (table), Utilities 1-3
 Protected files
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-63
 obtaining directory listings of, RT-11 User 4-89
 Protecting files from deletion,
RT-11 User 4-52, 4-171, Utilities 13-12, Soft Support 9-8
 on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-174
 while renaming, RT-11 User 4-180
 /PROTECTION
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-52
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-89
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-180
 Protection status of a file
 determining, RT-11 User 4-229
 PROTECT keyboard command, Intro 7-7, RT-11 User 4-171 to 4-174
 options, RT-11 User 4-172 to 4-174
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-12
 .PROTECT programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-88
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-11
 use of bitmap, Soft Support 3-53
 using, Programmer Ref 1-17
 PS
 See PSW
 PSCLKH
 pseudo-clock, Soft Support 3-11
 PSCLOCK
 pseudo-clock, Soft Support 3-11
 .PSECT directive, Utilities 11-4
 P-sects
 absolute base address
 changing number of, Install 2-24
 specifying, Utilities 11-52
 allocation of memory for,
Utilities 11-5
 attributes, Utilities 11-4
 attributes (table), Utilities 11-5
 changing the size of during
 link, RT-11 User 4-152
 contents of, Utilities 11-4
 creating a, Utilities 11-4
 definition of, Utilities 11-2
 description of, Utilities 11-4
 extending at link time, RT-11 User 4-149
 extending in the root,
Utilities 11-47
 ordering in memory, Utilities 11-6
 ordering in memory (table),
Utilities 11-6
 specifying a starting address
 boundary for, RT-11 User 4-148
 specifying starting address of
 in the root, Utilities 11-56
 Pseudo-devices
 MQ, NL, Soft Support 7-19

writing handlers for, Soft Support 7-19

PSW
description, Soft Support 6-4
referenced by .MFPS/.MTPS,
Programmer Ref 2-69
relationship to active page
registers, Soft Support
4-16

\$PTBYT
defined by .DREND, Programmer
Ref 2-34
pointer to \$PUTBYT routine,
Soft Support 7-47

\$PUTWRD
defined by .DREND, Programmer
Ref 2-34
pointer to \$PUTWRD routine,
Soft Support 7-48

.PURGE directive (IND), RT-11
User 5-58

.PURGE programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-90
relationship to .CHCOPY,
Programmer Ref 2-6
relationship to .LOOKUP,
Programmer Ref 2-65
relationship to .SERR,
Programmer Ref 2-59
summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
using, Programmer Ref 1-19

PURGE system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-84
in place of CLOSE, Programmer
Ref 3-3

Pushbutton console
using to bootstrap, Intro A-4

Pushbutton console (figure),
Intro A-4

\$PUTBYT pointer
in handler termination table,
Programmer Ref 2-34

\$PUTBYT routine
described, Soft Support 7-47

PUTSTR system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-84
summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
1-66

USR requirements, Programmer
Ref 1-42

\$PUTWRD pointer
in handler termination table,
Programmer Ref 2-34

\$PUTWRD routine
described, Soft Support 7-48

.PVAL programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-57
compared with .POKE, Programmer
Ref 2-86
summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
to change default .ENTER size,
Programmer Ref 2-41

PVAS
definition of, Utilities 11-30
illustration of, Utilities
11-30
structure of, Utilities 11-30

-Q-

/Q
BINCOM option, Utilities 2-4
DIR option, Utilities 4-9
DUP option, Utilities 6-10
IND option, RT-11 User 5-8
LINK option, Utilities 11-52
PIP option, Utilities 13-15
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-8

Q\$BLKN
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45

Q\$BUFF
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45

Q\$COMP
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45

Q\$CSW
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45

Q\$FUNC
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q\$JNUM
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q\$LINK
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q\$PAR
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q\$UNIT
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q\$WCNT
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-5
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q.BLKN
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft Support 6-15
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 3-13, 3-61, 7-5
 offset in synch queue element, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45

Q.BUFF
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 meaning for a special directory device, Soft Support 7-42
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft Support 6-15
 offset in completion queue element, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 3-13, 3-61, 7-5
 offset in synch queue element, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45
 referenced by \$MPPHY, Soft Support 7-46
 updated by \$GETBYT, Soft Support 7-47
 updated by \$PUTBYT, Soft Support 7-48

Q.COMP
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft Support 6-15
 offset in completion queue element, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
 offset in I/O queue element, Soft Support 3-13, 3-61, 7-5
 offset in synch queue element, Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
 offset in XM I/O queue element, Soft Support 7-45
 relationship to .SYNCH, Programmer Ref 2-134

Q.CSW
 defined by .QELDF, Programmer Ref 2-92
 offset in .SYNCH block, Soft Support 6-15

referenced by \$GETBYT, Soft Support 7-47
 referenced by \$PUTBYT, Soft Support 7-48
 referenced by \$PUTWRD, Soft Support 7-48

- offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61,
7-5
- offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
- offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.ELGH
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
length of I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-5
length of XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.FUNC
check if .SPFUN request, Soft
Support 7-41
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61,
7-5
offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.JNUM
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.JUM
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-61
- Q.LINK
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in completion queue
element, Soft Support 3-19,
3-62
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61,
7-5
offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.PAR
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
used by \$PTEXT, Soft Support
7-50
- Q.UNIT
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61,
7-5
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- Q.WCNT
defined by .QELDF, Programmer
Ref 2-92
meaning for a special directory
device, Soft Support 7-43
offset in .SYNCH block, Soft
Support 6-15
offset in completion queue
element, Soft Support 3-19,
3-62
offset in I/O queue element,
Soft Support 3-13, 3-61,
7-5
offset in synch queue element,
Soft Support 3-19, 3-62
offset in XM I/O queue element,
Soft Support 7-45
- QCOMP
RMON fixed offset 270, Soft
Support 3-49
.QELDF macro, Programmer Ref 2-92
called by .DRDEF, Soft Support
7-4, 7-5
effect of \$MMG\$T, Soft Support
7-45
relationship to .DRDEF,
Programmer Ref 2-33
relationship to .FORK,
Programmer Ref 2-48
summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
- .QSET programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-92
effect of .EXIT, Programmer Ref
2-44
relationship to .RCVDx,
Programmer Ref 2-96

relationship to .READx,
 Programmer Ref 2-100
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Programmer Ref 2-132
 relationship to .TWAIT,
 Programmer Ref 2-143
 relationship to .WRITx,
 Programmer Ref 2-148
 restricted in PAR1, Soft
 Support 4-67
 restrictions, Programmer Ref
 1-26
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 using, Programmer Ref 1-16
 QUEMAN, Utilities 17-2 to 17-10
 build stream for, Install A-12
 calling, Utilities 17-2
 changing default device for,
 Install 2-44
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 17-2
 continuing on several lines,
 Utilities 17-10
 options, Utilities 17-4 to 17-9
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-5
 options (table), Utilities 17-3
 /QUERY
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-53
 DELETE option, Intro 7-6, RT-11
 User 4-66
 FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-116
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User
 4-134
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-169
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-173
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-180
 SQUEEZE option, RT-11 User
 4-217
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-225
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-231
 QUEUE, Utilities 17-1 to 17-10
 build stream for, Install A-12
 calling, Utilities 17-2
 example program, Soft Support
 3-46
 file block format, Soft Support
 3-44
 how to queue files, Soft
 Support 3-42, 3-45
 job block format, Soft Support
 3-43
 request acknowledgement block,
 Soft Support 3-46
 request block format, Soft
 Support 3-45
 resuming or restarting output
 from, Utilities 17-9
 suspending output from,
 Utilities 17-8
 terminating, Utilities 17-4
 Queue
 deleting a job from, RT-11 User
 4-64
 listing contents of, Utilities
 17-6
 listing the contents of the,
 RT-11 User 4-213
 removing a job from the,
 Utilities 17-7
 Queued I/O
 discussion, Soft Support 3-11
 Queue element formats, Soft
 Support 3-61
 Queue element offsets
 defined by .QELDF, Soft Support
 7-5
 Queue files
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-13
 Queue Package
 function of, Utilities 17-1
 Queues
 completion queue element format,
 Soft Support 3-62
 fork queue element format, Soft
 Support 3-62
 I/O queue element format, Soft
 Support 3-61
 summary of queue element
 formats, Soft Support 3-61
 synch queue element format,
 Soft Support 3-62
 timer queue element format,
 Soft Support 3-63
 QUEUE work file
 changing size of, Install 2-25
 QUFILE.WRK
 Queue Package work file,
 Utilities 17-1
 setting default for deletion of,
 Utilities 17-7
 /QUIET

DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
4-76
QUIET operating mode (IND), RT-11
User 5-44

-R-

/R

DIR option, Utilities 4-9
DUP option, Utilities 6-17
LD option, Utilities 9-4
LIBR option, Utilities 10-9
LINK option, Utilities 11-53
PIP option, Utilities 13-15
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-9
R.BADD
offset in region control block,
Soft Support 4-54
R.BNWD
byte offset in region control
block, Soft Support 4-54
R.BSIZ
offset in region control block,
Soft Support 4-54
R.BSTA
byte offset in region control
block, Soft Support 4-54
R.GID
defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
Ref 2-100, Soft Support
4-53
offset in region definition
block, Soft Support 4-52
R.GLGH
defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
Ref 2-100, Soft Support
4-53
R.GSIZ
defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
Ref 2-100, Soft Support
4-53
offset in region definition
block, Soft Support 4-52
R.GSTS
defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
Ref 2-100, Soft Support
4-53
offset in region definition
block, Soft Support 4-52
R50ASC system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-85
summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
using, Programmer Ref 1-57
/RAD50
DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
<RAD50>
IND special symbol, RT-11 User
5-20
RAD50 system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-85
summary, Programmer Ref 1-67
using, Programmer Ref 1-57
Radix
conversion table, Intro 11-6
setting octal default, in
control files, RT-11 User
5-44
Radix-50 support
in SYSLIB, Programmer Ref 1-57
Random-access devices
See Devices
discussion, Soft Support 9-1
home block, Soft Support 9-1
RCHAIN system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-86
relationship to CHAIN,
Programmer Ref 3-2
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
.RCTRL0 programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-95
multiterminal equivalent,
Programmer Ref 2-82
summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
using, Programmer Ref 1-22
RCTRL0 system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-86
multiterminal equivalent,
Programmer Ref 3-81
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
.RCVDC programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-95
relationship to .SDATx,
Programmer Ref 2-113
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
using, Programmer Ref 1-23
.RCVD programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-95
relationship to .SDATx,
Programmer Ref 2-113
relationship to system job
.LOOKUP, Programmer Ref
2-67
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93

summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 use with .MWAIT, Programmer Ref 2-85
 using, Programmer Ref 1-23, 1-25

.RCVDW programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-95
 relationship to .SDATx, Programmer Ref 2-113
 requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37

.RDBBK macro, Programmer Ref 2-99
 described, Soft Support 4-53
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26

.RDBDF macro, Programmer Ref 2-99
 described, Soft Support 4-53
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26

Read (R) command (EDIT), Intro 5-4, RT-11 User 6-15

.READC programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-100
 for messages between jobs,
Programmer Ref 2-67
 requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-21

.READ directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-58

Reading path
 for installation, Install 1-16

.READ programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-100
 for messages between jobs,
Programmer Ref 2-67
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS, Programmer Ref 2-110
 relationship to .CHCOPY, Programmer Ref 2-6
 requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-34
 use with .WAIT, Programmer Ref 2-145
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20

.READW programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-100
 for messages between jobs,
Programmer Ref 2-67
 requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20

.READx programmed requests
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-27
 hardware magtape handler, Soft Support 10-21
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-7

/RECORD
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-111
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-122

REENTER keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-176
 after .EXIT, Programmer Ref 1-24
 relationship to .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-43
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3

Region control block
 cleared by .ELRG, Soft Support 4-54
 described, Soft Support 4-54
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22

Region definition block
 defined by .RDBDF, Soft Support 4-53
 described, Soft Support 4-52
 discussion, Soft Support 4-22
 reserved by .RDBBK, Soft Support 4-53

Region status word
R.GSTS
 described, Soft Support 4-53

Registers available
 after .FORK, Soft Support 6-18
 after .INTEN, Soft Support 6-18
 after .SYNCH, Soft Support 6-18
 after interrupt, Soft Support 6-18
 at handler abort entry point,
Soft Support 7-14

at handler interrupt entry point, Soft Support 7-14
 error logger, Soft Support 7-38
 in handler I/O initiation section, Soft Support 7-12
 in SET code, Soft Support 7-26, 7-27

REL
 p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
 .RELEASE programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-45
 after .FETCH, Programmer Ref 2-46
 sometimes ignored, Programmer Ref 2-46
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 .REL file, RT-11 User 3-2
 calculating absolute addresses for, Utilities 11-19
 creating, Utilities 11-16
 creating for foreground job, Utilities 11-53
 described, Soft Support 8-32
 without overlays, Soft Support 8-32
 with overlays, Soft Support 8-34

Relocatable code
 in load module
 specifying highest address to be used by, Utilities 11-48

Relocatable expressions, Utilities 18-6

Relocatable file
 See .REL file

Relocatable file format
 See .REL file

Relocatable load module
 creating, Utilities 11-16

Relocatable program sections, Intro 12-4

Relocation
 by memory management unit definition, Soft Support 4-9

Relocation base
 setting
 See B keyboard command

Relocation bias for object modules, Utilities 18-5

Relocation directory block
 See RLD block

Relocation registers
 ODT, Intro 14-7

Reloc-code
 p-sect attributes, Utilities 11-5

\$RELOC pointer
 in handler termination table, Programmer Ref 2-34

Remote DL11 lines, Sysgen 1-36

Remote line, assigning as console terminal, Sysgen D-4

/REMOVE
 LIBRARY option, Intro 13-7, RT-11 User 4-143

REMOVE keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-177
 to free a device slot, Soft Support 7-63

.REMOV graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-9

RENAME keyboard command, Intro 5-6, 7-5, RT-11 User 4-178 to 4-182
 options, RT-11 User 4-179 to 4-182
 options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-12

.RENAME programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-107
 on a protected file, Programmer Ref 2-49
 on file-structured magtape, Soft Support 10-9
 requires device handler, Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19

Renaming files
 cassette users, Intro B-4
 magtape users, Intro B-4
 on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-182

.REOPEN programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-109
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-19

REPEAT system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-87
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66

/REPLACE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-53

INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-134
 LIBRARY option, RT-11 User 4-144
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-181
 REPLACE command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-13
 Request acknowledgement block for QUEUE
 format, Soft Support 3-46
 Request block for QUEUE
 format, Soft Support 3-45
 RESET keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-183
 Resident monitor
 See RMON
 RESORC, Utilities 14-1 to 14-11
 build stream for, Install A-12
 calling, Utilities 14-1
 function of, Utilities 14-1
 options, Utilities 14-2, 14-2 to 14-10
 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-6
 options (table), Utilities 14-2
 terminating, Utilities 14-1
 Resource utility program
 See RESORC
 /RESTORE
 BACKUP option, RT-11 User 4-29
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-136
 Restoring BUP volumes and files, Utilities 3-2
 .RESTR graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-9
 RESUME keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-184
 relating to system jobs, Soft Support 3-41
 RESUME system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-87
 relationship to SUSPND, Programmer Ref 3-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 /RETAIN
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-53
 Retry attempts
 changing number to be performed, RT-11 User 4-191
 .RETURN directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-59
 RETURN key
 executing commands, Intro 4-1, 4-3
 function, Intro 3-4
 ODT, Intro 14-7
 /REVERSE
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-90
 RF.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 RFl1 subsystem, Sysgen 1-31
 Ring buffer
 output
 increasing space requirement in to resume job, Install 2-45
 Ring buffers, Sysgen 1-7
 for terminal service, Soft Support 3-1
 high speed, Soft Support 3-6
 high-speed, Sysgen 1-6
 operation, Soft Support 3-2
 resetting, RT-11 User 4-183
 RJS03, RJS04, Sysgen 1-31
 RK.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 RK05
 loading bootstrap, Install B-1
 RK06
 loading bootstrap, Install B-7
 RK06/RK07 Handler
 See DM handler
 R keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-175
 description, Soft Support 2-17
 RK handler
 annotated listing, Soft Support A-1
 RL01
 loading bootstrap, Install B-8
 RL01/RL02, Sysgen 1-32
 RL01/RL02 handler
 See DL handler
 RL02
 loading bootstrap, Install B-8
 RLD block
 entry type 1, internal
 relocation, Soft Support 8-15
 entry type 10, location counter modification, Soft Support 8-18
 entry type 11, program limits, Soft Support 8-19

entry type 12, P-sect
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-19

entry type 13, not defined,
 Soft Support 8-20

entry type 14, P-sect displaced
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-20

entry type 15, P-sect additive
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-20

entry type 16, P-sect additive
 displaced, Soft Support
 8-21

entry type 17, complex
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-22

entry type 2, global relocation,
 Soft Support 8-16

entry type 3, internal
 displaced relocation, Soft
 Support 8-16

entry type 4, global displaced
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-17

entry type 5, global additive
 relocation, Soft Support
 8-17

entry type 6, global additive
 displaced, Soft Support
 8-18

entry type 7, location counter
 definition, Soft Support
 8-18

.OBJ data block, Soft Support
 8-4

part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-13

types of entries
 list, Soft Support 8-15

\$RLPTR
 defined by .DREND, Programmer
 Ref 2-34

RMNUSR
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14

\$RMON
 RMON fixed offset 0, Soft
 Support 3-48

RMON, Intro 4-1, Soft Support 3-1
 definition of, RT-11 User 1-3
 description, Soft Support 2-13

 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-15

 relationship to device handlers,
 Soft Support 3-22

 size of, Soft Support 2-42

RMON base address
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support
 2-4

RMONFB.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

RMON fixed offsets, Soft Support
 3-48

 discussion, Soft Support 3-48

 values, Soft Support 3-48

RMONSJ.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

RMONxx.MAC, Sysgen 3-9

RO
 p-sect attribute, Utilities
 11-5

RONLY\$
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8

 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
 Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7

Root
 See Root segment

Root segment
 definition of, Utilities 11-2
 rounding up the size of,
 Utilities 11-55

/ROUND
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-152

RP03 support, Install 2-32

RPR02/RP03, Sysgen 1-32

\$RQTSW monitor routine
 discussion, Soft Support 3-35
 to request a scheduling pass,
 Soft Support 3-34

RS.CRR
 bit in region status word, Soft
 Support 4-53

 defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
 Ref 2-100, Soft Support
 4-53

RS.NAL
 bit in region status word, Soft
 Support 4-53

 defined by .RDBDF, Programmer
 Ref 2-100, Soft Support
 4-53

RS.UNM
 bit in region status word, Soft
 Support 4-53

defined by .RDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-100, Soft Support 4-53
 RSTS/E format files
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-64
 obtaining a directory of, RT-11 User 4-86
 RSTS volumes
 copying files to and from, Utilities 7-4
 .RSUM programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-130
 effect of .TWAIT, Programmer Ref 2-144
 relationship to .SRESET, Programmer Ref 2-132
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 \$RT11
 BATCH command, Utilities A-32
 RT11
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-14
 RT-11 computer system
 description of, Intro 1-1
 RT-11 computer system (figure), Intro 1-2
 RT-11 directory structured devices
 See Devices
 RT-11 operating system
 See Operating system
 RTDATA
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-14
 RUBOUT key
 See DELETE key
 \$RUN
 BATCH command, Utilities A-32
 /RUN
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-111
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-152
 RUN command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-8
 ODT, Intro 14-8
 RUN keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-185
 background job, Intro 15-3
 description, Soft Support 2-15
 RUNNH command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-8
 RW
 p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
 RX01 diskette, Sysgen 3-1
 initializing and formatting, Install 6-6
 RX01 distribution kit
 backing up, Install 3-3, 4-3
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution volume, Install 3-2, 4-2
 installing on disk, Install 4-1 to 4-15
 installing on small devices, Install 3-1 to 3-15
 RX01 drives
 write-enabling, RT-11 User 4-193
 write-protecting, RT-11 User 4-194
 RX02 diskette, Sysgen 3-1
 double-density only, Sysgen 1-6, 1-31
 initializing and formatting, Install 6-6
 RX02 diskettes
 See Double-density diskettes
 RX02 distribution kit
 installing
 bootstrapping distribution volume, Install 7-2
 installing on RX02, Install 7-1 to 7-14
 RX02 drives
 write-enabling, RT-11 User 4-194
 write-protecting, RT-11 User 4-194
 RX11
 loading bootstrap, Install B-4
 RX211
 loading bootstrap, Install B-10
 RX50 diskette
 initializing, Install 6-6
 RX50 distribution kit
 installing
 bootstrapping system disk, Install 9-4
 bootstrapping system diskette, Install 9-2
 copying distribution diskettes onto disk, Install 9-4

copying system diskette onto
disk, Install 9-3
installing on MICRO/PDP-11,
Install 9-1 to 9-13

-S-

/S

BINCOM option, Utilities 2-4
DIR option, Utilities 4-9
DUP option, Utilities 6-11
FILEX option, Utilities 7-4
FORMAT option, Utilities 8-6
LINK option, Utilities 11-53
PIP option, Utilities 13-16
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-8
RESORC option, Utilities 14-8
SLP option, Utilities 21-3
SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4
SAV
p-sect attribute, Utilities 11-5
Save (S) command (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-31
Save/set main-line PC & PS,
Sysgen 1-22
SAVE command
BASIC-11, Intro 10-12
Save image files
See .SAV files
examining and modifying
See SIPP
Save image patch program
See SIPP
SAVE keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-187
.SAVSTATUS programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-110
relationship to .ENTER,
Programmer Ref 2-42
relationship to .LOOKUP,
Programmer Ref 2-65
relationship to .PURGE,
Programmer Ref 2-90
relationship to .REOPEN,
Programmer Ref 2-109
summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
using, Programmer Ref 1-19
.SAV files, RT-11 User 3-2
creating, Utilities 11-16
described, Soft Support 8-30
loading into memory, RT-11 User 4-127

running, RT-11 User 4-152, 4-175, 4-185
.SCCA programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-112
summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
SCCA system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-88
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
Scheduler
discussion, Soft Support 3-34
how it works, Soft Support 3-35
Scheduling
defined, Soft Support 3-24
SCOMP system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-89
summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
Scope-code
function of, Utilities 11-4
p-sect attributes, Utilities 11-5
SCOPY system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-89
summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
SCRATCH (SCR) command
BASIC-11, Intro 10-6
.SCROL graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-9
SCROLL
RMON fixed offset 302, Soft Support 3-49
.SDATC programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-113
relationship to .RCVDx,
Programmer Ref 2-96
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
using, Programmer Ref 1-23
.SDAT programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-113
relationship to .RCVDx,
Programmer Ref 2-95
relationship to system job
.LOOKUP, Programmer Ref 2-67
requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
use with .MWAIT, Programmer Ref 2-85

using, Programmer Ref 1-23, 1-25
 .SDATW programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-113
 relationship to .RCVDx, Programmer Ref 2-96
 requires queue element, Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 .SDTTM programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-117
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-18
 Search commands (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-22
 SECNDS system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-90
 instead of .GTIM, Programmer Ref 2-52
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 /SEGMENTS
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-136
 \$SEQUENCE
 BATCH command, Utilities A-33
 Sequential-access devices, Soft Support 9-22
 See Devices
 cassette, Soft Support 9-24
 magtape, Soft Support 9-23
 Serial printer, Sysgen 1-34
 .SERR programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-58
 relationship to .DELETE, Programmer Ref 2-27
 relationship to .ENTER, Programmer Ref 2-42
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-17
 SETCMD system subroutine, Programmer Ref 3-91
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 /SETDATE
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-54
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-173
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-181
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-231
 .SETD directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-59
 .SETF directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-62
 SET keyboard commands, RT-11 User 4-189 to 4-205
 examples, Soft Support 7-27
 how they work, Soft Support 7-24
 information passed in registers, Soft Support 7-26
 R4 and R5 not available, Soft Support 7-27
 relationship to .DRSET, Programmer Ref 2-35
 SET ERROR
 effect, Soft Support 2-5
 SET EXIT NOSWAP
 relationship to .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-43
 relationship to .SETTOP and USR, Programmer Ref 2-120
 SET EXIT SWAP
 relationship to .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-43
 SET TERM, RT-11 User 4-205
 SET TT: NOFB
 relating to system jobs, Soft Support 3-41
 SET TT options
 status word bit definitions, Soft Support 3-8
 SET TT QUIET
 relationship to .GTLIN, Programmer Ref 2-55
 SET USR NOSWAP
 relationship to .SETTOP, Programmer Ref 2-119
 relationship to LOCK/UNLOCK, Programmer Ref 3-72
 size limits, Soft Support 7-26
 table format in handler, Soft Support 7-25
 use of .DRSET, Soft Support 7-25
 .SETL directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-59
 .SETN directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-60
 .SETO directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-59
 SET options in effect
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-208, Utilities 14-3, 14-10
 SET option table
 defined by .DRSET, Programmer Ref 2-35

.SETS directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-61

.SETT directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-62

.SETTOP programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-119
for privileged jobs, XM .SETTOP,
Soft Support 4-42
for virtual jobs, XM .SETTOP,
Soft Support 4-44
in extended memory, Soft Support 4-37
in XM monitor, Programmer Ref 2-121
limiting amount of memory allocated by, RT-11 User 4-151, Utilities 11-49
restrictions, Programmer Ref 1-26
special features for enabling, Utilities 11-55
summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
summary of effects, Soft Support 4-46
using, Programmer Ref 1-15
with XM monitor, non-XM .SETTOP, Soft Support 4-40
with XM monitor, XM .SETTOP, Soft Support 4-41

SEVER\$
definition, Soft Support 2-6
<SEVERE>
IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-21

.SFDAT programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-122
relationship to .RENAME,
Programmer Ref 2-108
requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
using, Programmer Ref 1-20

.SFPA programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-123
relationship to .CNTXSW,
Programmer Ref 2-10
summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
using, Programmer Ref 1-17

SHIFT key, Intro 3-3

/SHOW
COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-111

FORTTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-122

MACRO option, RT-11 User 4-161

SHOW keyboard commands, Intro 4-11, RT-11 User 4-207 to 4-215
options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-13

SHOW JOBS
relating to system jobs, Soft Support 3-41

SHOW MEMORY
to get size and base of RMON, Soft Support 2-42
to get size of loaded handlers, Soft Support 2-42
to get size of USR, Soft Support 2-41

/SINCE
COPY option, RT-11 User 4-54
DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-67
DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-90
PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-169
PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-174
RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-181
TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-225
UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-232

/SINGLE DENSITY
FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-116
Single-density format
writing on double-density diskettes, Utilities 8-6

Single-job monitor
See SJ monitor

Single-line editor, RT-11 User 4-9 to 4-15
deleting characters with, RT-11 User 4-13, 4-14
deleting lines with, RT-11 User 4-13
executing a command line edited with, RT-11 User 4-14, 4-15
function keys (table), RT-11 User 4-11
function of, RT-11 User 4-9
GOLD key, RT-11 User 4-10
help key, RT-11 User 4-10

learning to use, RT-11 User
 4-201
 loading and enabling, RT-11
User 4-201
 matching system generation
 characteristics for, RT-11
User 4-202
 moving cursor with, RT-11 User
 4-11
 PF1 key, RT-11 User 4-10
 redisplaying current line with,
RT-11 User 4-15
 relationship to .TTYIN,
Programmer Ref 2-140
 reproducing last command line
 with, RT-11 User 4-12
 restoring deleted characters
 with, RT-11 User 4-13
 restoring deleted command line,
RT-11 User 4-13
 switching characters with,
RT-11 User 4-14
 turning off, RT-11 User 4-10
 turning on, RT-11 User 4-10
 unloading and disabling, RT-11
User 4-202
 /SIPP
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-76
 SIPP
 advancing through files by
 bytes, Utilities 20-6
 ASCII mode, Utilities 20-7
 backing up by bytes through
 files with, Utilities 20-6
 backing up by words through
 files with, Utilities 20-6
 Base? prompt, Utilities 20-3
 build stream for, Install A-13
 calling, Utilities 20-1
 changing from word mode to byte
 mode, Utilities 20-6
 checksum, Utilities 20-3, 20-15
 commands (table), Utilities
 20-4
 command string syntax,
Utilities 20-2
 creating a command file with,
Utilities 20-2
 creating only a command file as
 output with, Utilities 20-3
 description of, RT-11 User 1-8
 dialog, Utilities 20-2
 display, Utilities 20-4
 extending files and overlay
 segments, Utilities 20-12
 extending non-overlaid program,
Utilities 20-13
 extending program with extended
 memory overlays only,
Utilities 20-13
 extending program with low and
 extended memory overlays,
Utilities 20-14
 extending program with low
 memory overlays only,
Utilities 20-13
 file searches, Utilities 20-9
 ASCII, Utilities 20-9
 Radix-50, Utilities 20-9
 function of, Utilities 20-1
 halting, Utilities 20-2
 input command file
 creating with BINCOM,
Utilities 2-3 to 2-6
 inserting ASCII values,
Utilities 20-8
 inserting Radix-50 characters,
Utilities 20-8
 making modifications permanent,
Utilities 20-12
 modifying only locations you
 specify, Utilities 20-3
 octal mode, Utilities 20-7
 Offset? prompt, Utilities 20-3
 opening and modifying locations
 with, Utilities 20-6
 options (table), Utilities 20-3
 prompting for an overlaid file,
Utilities 20-2
 Radix-50 mode, Utilities 20-8
 recalling previous dialog
 prompt, Utilities 20-11
 running from a BATCH stream,
Utilities 20-17
 running from an indirect
 command file, Utilities
 20-16
 Segment? prompt, Utilities 20-2
 suppressing modification of
 input file, Utilities 20-3
 verifying changes made by,
Utilities 20-10
 SJ.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 SJ monitor, Sysgen 1-19
 advantages of, RT-11 User 1-3

applications for, Install 1-6
 duplicating standard, Sysgen
 A-1
 features of, RT-11 User 1-3
 features of (table), Install
 1-3
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-2
 SJ timer support, Sysgen 1-20
 SL
 See Single-line editor
 \$SLOT
 defined in SYSTBL.MAC, Soft
 Support 3-64
 limits number of logical name
 assignments, Soft Support
 3-66
 /SLOWLY
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-54
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-153
 /SLP
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-76
 SLP, Utilities 21-1 to 21-11
 adding lines to a source file
 with, Utilities 21-7
 audit trail, Utilities 21-5
 disabling, Utilities 21-5
 disabling generation of,
 Utilities 21-3
 enabling, Utilities 21-5
 specifying size of, Utilities
 21-3
 specifying start column for,
 Utilities 21-3
 backup file
 suppressing, Utilities 21-3
 build stream for, Install A-13
 calling, Utilities 21-1
 checksum, Utilities 21-3, 21-11
 command file
 creating with SRCCOM,
 Utilities 15-8
 command string syntax,
 Utilities 21-1
 creating a double-spaced
 listing with, Utilities
 21-3
 creating a numbered listing
 with, Utilities 21-6
 deleting lines from a source
 file with, Utilities 21-9
 description of, RT-11 User 1-9
 formatting output file for,
 Utilities 21-3
 function of, Utilities 21-1
 halting, Utilities 21-1
 input command file
 creating using a text editor,
 Utilities 21-4
 creating with SRCCOM,
 Utilities 21-1
 options, Utilities 21-2
 options (table), Utilities 21-3
 replacing lines in a source
 file with, Utilities 21-10
 size of source line to,
 Utilities 21-3
 update commands (table),
 Utilities 21-5
 update line format, Utilities
 21-4
 update text
 ending, Utilities 21-5
 starting, Utilities 21-5
 Software
 defined, Intro 1-7
 operating system, Intro 1-8
 Software (figure), Intro 1-8
 Software customizations, Install
 2-21 to 2-50
 choosing, Install 2-20
 getting symbol values for,
 Install 2-21
 Software kit
 distributed components of,
 Install 2-2
 Software manuals, Intro 1-11
 Software Performance Report
 See SPR
 Software updates
 backing up magtape, Install 8-6
 installing, Install 2-19, 3-6,
 4-6, 5-6, 6-5, 7-4, 8-6,
 9-5
 /SORT
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-90
 Source comparison program, Intro
 1-9
 See also Source comparison
 See SRCCOM
 Source files, Sysgen 2-2
 See ASCII files
 adding lines to, Utilities 21-7
 changing device, Sysgen 2-3

choosing for working system,
 Install 2-13
 comparing, Intro 6-1
 See SRCCOM
 comparing (example), RT-11 User
 4-77
 comparing to create SLP input
 file, RT-11 User 4-76
 deleting, Sysgen 2-7
 deleting lines from, Utilities
 21-9
 list of (table), Install 2-6
 modifying
 See SLP
 on second disk for system build
 (figure), Sysgen 1-15
 replacing lines in, Utilities
 21-10
 Source input device, Sysgen 1-11,
 1-41
 Source language patch program
 See SLP
 Source listings, Intro 1-11
 <SPACE>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-21
 /SPACES
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-76
 .SPCPS programmed request, Sysgen
 1-8, Programmer Ref 2-124
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 Special (single-character) mode
 for terminal, Programmer Ref
 1-23
 Special functions
 See .SPFUN programmed request
 SPECL\$
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
 Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
 SPFUN\$
 bit in device status word, Soft
 Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
 Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
 .SPFUN programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-126
 bit in device status word,
 Programmer Ref 2-38
 check Q.FUNC, Soft Support 7-41
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-28
 described, Soft Support 7-40
 DU handler, Soft Support 10-46
 DX handler, Soft Support 10-30
 DY handler, Soft Support 10-30
 for a variable-size device,
 Soft Support 7-42
 for DL handler, Soft Support
 10-38
 for DM handler, Soft Support
 10-37
 function codes, Programmer Ref
 2-127
 hardware magtape handler, Soft
 Support 10-13
 on file-structured magtape,
 Soft Support 10-10
 requires device handler,
 Programmer Ref 2-45
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-17
 Splitting a directory segment
 what happens, Soft Support 9-13
 why, Soft Support 9-17
 SPND\$
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-60
 .SPND programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-130
 effect of .TWAIT, Programmer
 Ref 2-144
 relationship to .SRESET,
 Programmer Ref 2-132
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24
 SPR, Sysgen 1-14, 2-8, 3-12
 for specially generated monitor,
 Sysgen 3-11
 SPUSR
 RMON fixed offset 272, Soft
 Support 3-49
 used by special directory
 devices, Soft Support
 7-42
 SQUEEZE keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-216 to 4-217
 options, RT-11 User 4-216,
 4-217
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-13
 Squeeze operation

on a single-disk system, RT-11 User 4-217
 squeezing the system device, Utilities 6-11
 squeezing volumes, Utilities 6-11
 SRC:, Sysgen 1-10
 SRCCOM, Utilities 15-1
 build stream for, Install A-13
 calling, Utilities 15-1
 changing insertion/deletion characters used by, Install 2-21
 command string syntax, Utilities 15-1
 creating SLP command file with, Utilities 15-8
 differences listing
 format of, Utilities 15-3
 including form feeds in, Utilities 15-4
 interpreting, Utilities 15-4
 halting, Utilities 15-1
 ignoring comments during comparison, Utilities 15-4
 ignoring spaces and tabs during comparison, Utilities 15-4
 including blank lines in comparison, Utilities 15-7
 including changebars and bullets in differences listing, Utilities 15-7
 including trailing blanks and tabs during comparison, Utilities 15-4
 options, Utilities 15-4 to 15-7 and keyboard command equivalents (table), Utilities B-6
 options (table), Utilities 15-4
 processing of files, Utilities 15-2
 setting number of lines for matching, Utilities 15-6
 specifying audit trail for SLP command file, Utilities 15-8
 specifying number of lines to match for, Utilities 15-4
 wildcards with, Utilities 15-2
 .SRESET programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-131
 performed by .HRESET, Programmer Ref 2-61
 relationship to .CDFN, Programmer Ref 2-3
 relationship to .LOOKUP, Programmer Ref 2-65
 relationship to .PURGE, Programmer Ref 2-90
 relationship to .QSET, Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24
 SRUN keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-218
 changing default device, Sysgen D-3
 changing default file type, Sysgen D-3
 default file type, RT-11 User 4-218
 changing, Sysgen D-3
 description, Soft Support 2-24
 options, RT-11 User 4-218, 4-219
 options (table), RT-11 User A-13
 relating to system jobs, Soft Support 3-40
 SST
 See Synchronous system traps /STACK
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-153
 Stack
 definition of, Utilities 11-3
 modifying address of the, Utilities 11-50
 STACK\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15
 Stack pointer
 caution with .CHAIN, Programmer Ref 2-5
 during .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-44
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-3
 modifying the address of, RT-11 User 4-153
 Stack size
 changing, RT-11 User 4-153
 /START
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-54
 CREATE option, RT-11 User 4-59

DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-77
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-90
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 STARTF.COM, RT-11 User 3-2
 .START graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-10
 Starting address
 in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-3
 Starting RT-11
 See Bootstrapping the system
 START keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-220
 after .EXIT, Programmer Ref 1-24
 relationship to .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-43
 STARTS.COM, RT-11 User 3-2
 Start-up indirect command file
 suppressing, Install 2-40
 echo, Install 2-40
 Start-up indirect command files,
 Sysgen 1-27, RT-11 User 3-2
 See Indirect command files
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-13
 Start-up messages, RT-11 User 3-1
 STARTX.COM, RT-11 User 3-2
 \$STAT
 device handler status table
 discussion, Soft Support 3-65
 STAT\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15
 .STAT graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-10
 Static region
 for a virtual job, Soft Support 4-23
 not applicable to privileged jobs, Soft Support 4-29
 Static window
 for a virtual job, Soft Support 4-25
 not applicable to privileged jobs, Soft Support 4-29
 /STATISTICS
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-40
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-111
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-122
 Status registers
 in memory management unit, Soft Support 4-16
 STATWD
 RMON fixed offset 366, Soft Support 3-51
 .STB file
 as input to LINK, Utilities 11-12
 third linker output file, Soft Support 8-24
 .STOP directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-63
 .STOP graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-11
 Storage medium
 definition of, Intro 1-4
 random-access
 See Devices
 Storage volumes
 hardware configuration, Intro 2-4
 initializing, Intro 4-15
 loading, Intro 2-5
 protecting files, Intro 3-7
 using, Intro 3-4, 3-7
 Storage volumes (figure), Intro 3-6
 String symbols (IND)
 breaking into substrings, RT-11 User 5-19
 concatenating, RT-11 User 5-19
 defining, RT-11 User 5-19, 5-61
 testing for alphanumeric or RAD50, RT-11 User 5-64
 <STRLEN>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-21
 STRPAD system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-91
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
 Subroutines
 calling withing a control file, RT-11 User 5-48
 list of (table), Install 2-5
 returning from, in control files, RT-11 User 5-59
 SUBSTITUTE (SUB) command
 BASIC-11, Intro 10-4

SUBSTITUTION operating mode (IND),
 RT-11 User 5-45
 SUBSTR system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-92
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
 1-66
 <SUCCES>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-21
 SUCCS\$
 definition, Soft Support 2-6
 SUFFIX
 RMON fixed offset 412, Soft
 Support 3-51
 SUFFIX mode (IND), RT-11 User
 5-45
 /SUMMARY
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-90
 SUSPEND keyboard command, RT-11
 User 4-221
 interaction with scheduler,
 Soft Support 3-35
 relating to system jobs, Soft
 Support 3-41
 Suspension of a program,
 Programmer Ref 1-24
 SUSPND system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-93
 relationship to RESUME,
 Programmer Ref 3-87
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
 /SWAP
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-111
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
 4-122
 SWAP
 build stream for, Install A-13
 SWAP.SYS
 need for, Install 2-10
 Swapping program into memory,
 RT-11 User 4-196
 preventing, RT-11 User 4-196
 Switch register console
 using to bootstrap, Intro A-5
 Switch register console (figure),
 Intro A-5
 <SYDISK>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-22
 .SYG files
 master files for generated
 monitors and handlers,
 Sysgen 3-11
 renaming, Sysgen 2-6
 SYINDEX
 RMON fixed offset 364, Soft
 Support 3-51
 Symbol definitions file
 creating, RT-11 User 4-153
 Symbolic references
 resolving, Intro 12-2
 Symbols
 global, Intro 12-2
 in control files, RT-11 User
 5-16, 5-17
 internal, Intro 12-2
 Symbol substitution (IND)
 enabling, RT-11 User 5-45
 /SYMBOLTABLE
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-153
 Symbol table, Intro 11-4, 11-10
 Symbol table definition file
 See .STB file
 Symbol table overflow
 correcting with LINK /P,
 Utilities 11-52
 preventing, RT-11 User 4-153
 Symbol tables (IND)
 deleting definitions from,
 RT-11 User 5-46
 displaying contents of, RT-11
 User 5-37
 <SYMTYP>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-21
 .SYNC graphics macro, Programmer
 Ref A-11
 SYNCH
 RMON fixed offset 324, Soft
 Support 3-50
 .SYNCH block
 contents, Soft Support 6-15
 .SYNCH macro, Programmer Ref
 2-132
 does not use an I/O queue
 element, Soft Support 3-19
 executes with kernel mapping,
 Soft Support 6-23
 registers available, Soft
 Support 6-18
 relationship to .SPND/.RSUM,
 Programmer Ref 2-130

special error return, Soft Support 6-15
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35, Soft Support 6-17
 use in an interrupt service routine, Soft Support 6-14
 uses completion queue, Soft Support 3-19
 using, Programmer Ref 1-21, 1-26
 Synch queue element
 format, Soft Support 3-19
 summary, Soft Support 3-62
 Synchronous system traps
 discussion and list, Soft Support 4-68
 \$\$SYSCH
 RMON fixed offset 244, Soft Support 3-48
 SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-3
 and LINK, Utilities 11-3
 clearing locations in, RT-11 User 4-183
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-3
 .SYS files
 copying, RT-11 User 4-43, 4-55
 deleting, RT-11 User 4-63, 4-67
 PIP treatment of, Utilities 13-3, 13-18
 protecting from deletion, RT-11 User 4-174
 removing protection from, RT-11 User 4-232
 renaming, RT-11 User 4-178, 4-181
 SYSGEN
 See System generation
 RMON fixed offset 372, Soft Support 3-51
 bit definitions, Soft Support 3-55
 referenced by bootstrap, Soft Support 3-65
 SYSGEN.ANS, Sysgen 3-3
 SYSGEN.BLD, Sysgen 1-42, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 3-3
 SYSGEN.CND, Sysgen 1-9, 1-11, 1-12, 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 3-3
 required for assemblies, Sysgen 3-8
 SYSGEN.COM, Sysgen 1-2, 2-1, 3-2
 SYSGEN.DEV, Sysgen 2-2, 2-3, 2-6, 2-7, 3-3
 SYSGEN.MON, Sysgen 2-2, 2-3, 2-6, 3-3
 SYSGEN.MON and SYSGEN.DEV files (figure), Sysgen 3-4
 SYSGEN.TBL, Sysgen 1-11, 1-12, 2-4, 3-3
 SYSGEN conditionals
 in a device handler, Soft Support 7-5
 SYSLIB.OBJ, Intro 9-2, 12-7, RT-11 User 4-139
 additional services, Programmer Ref 1-56
 build stream for, Install A-14
 changing default device of, Install 2-33
 extracting overlay handlers from, Install 2-27
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-1
 need for, Install 2-10
 processing by LINK, Utilities 11-15
 SYSLIB functions, Programmer Ref 3-1
 channel, Programmer Ref 1-63
 character string, Programmer Ref 1-57, 1-66
 data transfer, Programmer Ref 1-62
 date and time, Programmer Ref 1-56
 device and file, Programmer Ref 1-63
 file-oriented, Programmer Ref 1-61
 INTEGER*4, Programmer Ref 1-41, 1-56, 1-65
 miscellaneous, Programmer Ref 1-67
 program suspension, Programmer Ref 1-56
 Radix-50, Programmer Ref 1-57, 1-67
 RT-11 services, Programmer Ref 1-64
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-61
 timer, Programmer Ref 1-64
 SYSLOW, Programmer Ref 2-121
 SYSMAC.MAC
 listing, Programmer Ref B-1

SYSMAC.SML, RT-11 User 4-139
 build stream for, Install A-16
 description, Programmer Ref 1-6
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-1
 macros for device handlers,
 Programmer Ref 1-27
 macros for interrupt service
 routines, Programmer Ref
 1-26

SYSTBL.MAC
 edit to add a new handler, Soft
 Support 7-64
 module containing device tables,
 Soft Support 3-64

/SYSTEM
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-55
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-67
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-174
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-181
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User
 4-232

System
 indirect command files to build
 during system generation,
 Sysgen 2-3

<SYSTEM>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-21

System build
 all files on one disk (figure),
 Sysgen 1-14
 automatic, Sysgen 1-10
 creating diskette system,
 Sysgen 3-5
 default device requirements,
 Sysgen 1-11
 diskettes, Sysgen 3-6
 errors (table), Sysgen 2-5,
 3-12
 files to retain, Sysgen 2-8
 indirect command files, Sysgen
 1-17, 2-3, 3-3
 manual, Sysgen 1-17
 procedure, Sysgen 1-10
 for diskette system, Sysgen
 3-3
 required free blocks, Sysgen
 1-11
 second disk and line printer
 receive output (figure),
 Sysgen 1-16

 source files on second disk
 (figure), Sysgen 1-15
 using SYSGEN.BLD to perform,
 Sysgen 2-3
 using SYSGEN.MON and SYSGEN.DEV,
 Sysgen 2-6

System communication area
 See SYSCOM area

System device, Sysgen 1-11, 2-1
 diskette system, Sysgen 3-5
 displaying, Utilities 14-3
 squeezing, RT-11 User 4-216

System device handlers
 creating, Soft Support 7-53
 description, Soft Support 2-12
 discussion, Soft Support 7-52

System files
 See .SYS files

System generation
 choosing to perform, Install
 1-13
 default answers, Sysgen 1-17,
 2-2
 dialog, Sysgen 1-17, 2-2
 changing responses to, Sysgen
 1-39, 2-2, 3-2
 monitor options, Sysgen 1-20
 monitor questions, Sysgen
 1-19
 features available (table),
 Install 1-14, Sysgen 1-6
 files, Sysgen 2-2
 altering command, Sysgen 2-3
 command, Sysgen 2-3
 output, Sysgen 1-3
 gathering information for,
 Sysgen 1-5
 I/O error message support,
 Sysgen 1-7
 input/output (figure), Sysgen
 1-4
 list of files for (table),
 Install 2-5
 on large system, Sysgen 2-1
 on RX01/RX02 diskette system,
 Sysgen 1-17
 on small system, Sysgen
 3-1
 preparation, Sysgen 1-1
 procedure on disk system,
 Sysgen 2-1
 process, Sysgen 1-2
 process (figure), Sysgen 1-4

questions
 summary of, Sysgen A-5
 retaining system.OBJ files,
 Sysgen 1-42
 source files, Sysgen 1-11
 terminating, Sysgen 2-2, 3-2
 worksheet (figure), Sysgen 1-43
 System generation options
 asynchronous terminal status,
 Sysgen 1-22
 BATCH, Sysgen 1-29
 date rollover, Sysgen 1-24
 device timeout support, Sysgen
 1-21
 dialog, Sysgen 1-20
 displaying those in effect,
 RT-11 User 4-208, Utilities
 14-3, 14-7, 14-10
 error logging, Sysgen 1-29,
 1-30
 error message on system I/O
 errors, Sysgen 1-21
 .FETCH request, Sysgen 1-24
 floating point, Sysgen 1-28
 high-speed ring buffer, Sysgen
 1-24
 50 Hz clock, Sysgen 1-27
 input ring buffer, Sysgen 1-23
 keyboard monitor commands,
 Sysgen 1-25
 language subset, Sysgen 1-26
 minimal subset, Sysgen 1-26
 utility subset, Sysgen 1-25
 memory parity, Sysgen 1-28
 multiterminal support, Sysgen
 1-22
 multiterminal timeout support,
 Sysgen 1-23
 output ring buffer, Sysgen 1-23
 power failure message, Sysgen
 1-29
 programmable clock, Sysgen 1-27
 save/set main-line PC & PS,
 Sysgen 1-22
 SJ timer support, Sysgen 1-20
 .SPCPS request, Sysgen 1-22
 start-up indirect command file,
 Sysgen 1-27
 system job support, Sysgen 1-21
 user command linkage, Sysgen
 1-24
 System jobs, Soft Support 3-36
 applicable programmed requests,
 Soft Support 3-39
 assigning a logical job name to,
 RT-11 User 4-218
 assigning priority levels for,
 RT-11 User 4-218
 characteristics, Soft Support
 3-36
 communicating with, Programmer
 Ref 1-25, Soft Support 3-41
 See CTRL/X
 debugging, RT-11 User 4-218
 design, Soft Support 3-38
 effect on memory space, Soft
 Support 3-38
 equivalent to foreground job,
 Soft Support 2-23
 logical names, Soft Support
 3-37
 .LOOKUP, Programmer Ref 2-67
 privileged, Soft Support 4-31
 running, RT-11 User 4-218
 scheduling, Soft Support 3-38
 starting, Soft Support 2-25
 suspending, RT-11 User 4-221
 virtual, Soft Support 4-27
 System job support, Sysgen 1-8,
 1-21
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-2
 System Library
 See SYSLIB.OBJ
 System macro library, Intro 11-11
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-1
 listing, Programmer Ref B-1
 System resources
 displaying, RT-11 User 4-207
 System state
 conditions requiring, Soft
 Support 3-25
 in I/O processing, Soft Support
 3-21
 switching asynchronously, Soft
 Support 3-25
 switching synchronously, Soft
 Support 3-27
 System status
 how to get, Programmer Ref 1-18
 System subroutine library
 calling conventions, Programmer
 Ref 1-46

capabilities, Programmer Ref
 1-38
 channel numbers, Programmer Ref
 1-39
 completion routines, Programmer
 Ref 1-39
 restrictions, Programmer Ref
 1-40
 conventions, Programmer Ref
 1-38
 device blocks, Programmer Ref
 1-41
 FORTRAN/MACRO interface,
 Programmer Ref 1-47
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-1
 subroutine argument block,
 Programmer Ref 1-47
 subroutine register usage,
 Programmer Ref 1-48
 system restrictions, Programmer
 Ref 1-45
 using, Programmer Ref 1-37
 System volume, Intro 2-2
 backing up, Intro B-3
 creating, Install 2-17
 hardware configuration, Intro
 2-3
 limiting components on, Install
 2-19
 loading, Intro 2-5
 System volume (table), Intro 2-4
 SYSUPD
 RMON fixed offset 277, Soft
 Support 3-49
 SYSVER
 RMON fixed offset 276, Soft
 Support 3-49
 \$SYSWT monitor routine
 run after all completion
 routines, Soft Support 3-36
 to check job blocking, Soft
 Support 3-32
 SYUNIT
 RMON fixed offset 274, Soft
 Support 3-49
 <SYUNIT>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
 5-22
 DIR option, Utilities 4-11
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-8
 GT option, RT-11 User 4-129
 IND option, RT-11 User 5-8
 LINK option, Utilities 11-54
 PIP option, Utilities 13-16
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-8
 SLP option, Utilities 21-3
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4
 T.AST
 two words in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.CNF2
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 second terminal configuration
 word
 description, Soft Support
 5-17
 T.CNFG
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 terminal configuration word
 description, Soft Support
 5-15
 T.CNT
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.CSR
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.FCNT
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.ICTR
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.IGET
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.IPUT
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.IRNG
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.ITOP
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.JOB
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.LPOS

-T-

/T

byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.NFIL
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OCHR
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OCTR
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OGET
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OPUT
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OTOP
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.OWNER
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.PRI
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.PTTI
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.PUN
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.RTRY
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.STAT
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 terminal status word
 description, Soft Support
 5-18
 T.TBLK
 seven words in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.TCTF
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.TFIL
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.TID
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.TNFL
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.TTLC
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.VEC
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.WID
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.XBUF
 three words in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.XCNT
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.XFLG
 byte offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 T.XPRE
 offset in terminal control
 block, Soft Support 5-12
 /T:n
 DUP option, Utilities 6-12
 TAB key, Intro 3-4
 with EDIT, RT-11 User 6-3
 /TABLES
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-111
 TC11
 loading bootstrap, Install B-2
 TCB
 See Terminal control block
 \$TCFIG
 RMON fixed offset 424, Soft
Support 3-52
 /TECO
 EDIT option, RT-11 User 4-102
 TECO
 calling, RT-11 User 4-102
 setting as default editor,
RT-11 User 4-194
 Tentative file
 defined, Soft Support 9-6
 /TERMINAL
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User
 4-77
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User
 4-91

DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-94
 FRUN option, RT-11 User 4-126
 HELP option, RT-11 User 4-130
 SRUN option, RT-11 User 4-219

Terminal
 asynchronous, Sysgen 1-6
 changing default output to,
 Install 2-22
 hardware configuration, Intro
 2-3
 Terminal (figure), Intro 3-2
 Terminal configuration word
 T.CNF2
 description, Soft Support
 5-17
 T.CNFG
 description, Soft Support
 5-15
 Terminal control block
 defined, Soft Support 5-1
 description, Soft Support 5-11
 format, Soft Support 5-11
 patching, Soft Support 5-19
 Terminal devices (figure), Intro
 1-4
 Terminal handler
 See TT handler
 Terminal I/O
 control characters, Soft
 Support 3-7
 introduction, Programmer Ref
 1-22
 limitations, Soft Support 3-6
 sets bit in AST word when input
 available, Soft Support
 5-20
 sets bit in AST word when
 output buffer empty, Soft
 Support 5-20
 special mode, Programmer Ref
 1-23
 Terminal interface options
 baud rates, Sysgen 1-39
 DL11
 lines, Sysgen 1-36
 local lines, Sysgen 1-36
 remote lines, Sysgen 1-36
 DZ
 lines, Sysgen 1-38
 multiplexer, Sysgen 1-38
 remote lines, Sysgen 1-38
 DZ11
 multiplexer support, Sysgen
 1-38
 DZ11/DZV11 multiplexer support,
 Sysgen 1-37
 introduction, Sysgen 1-35
 vector addresses
 first DZ multiplexer, Sysgen
 1-38

Terminal output
 resuming
 See CTRL/Q
 suppressing
 See CTRL/O
 suspending
 See CTRL/S

Terminals, Intro 1-3, 3-1
 See also Console
 console, Intro 1-4
 different types defined, Soft
 Support 5-4
 displaying assignments of,
 RT-11 User 4-208
 displaying files on, RT-11 User
 4-223
 displaying status of, RT-11
 User 4-214, Utilities 14-3
 interrupt service, Soft Support
 5-26
 local, Soft Support 5-26
 remote, Soft Support 5-26
 restrictions, Soft Support 5-28
 switching the console, Soft
 Support 5-8
 using more than one, Soft
 Support 5-5
 using without multiterminal
 support, Soft Support 5-6

Terminal service
 input ring buffer, Soft Support
 3-3
 in RMON, Soft Support 3-1
 output ring buffer, Soft
 Support 3-2
 remote terminal sets bits in
 AST word, Soft Support 5-20
 ring buffers, Soft Support 3-1

Terminal status
 displaying, Utilities 14-8

Terminal status word
 T.STAT
 description, Soft Support
 5-18

Terminating program execution

See CTRL/C

Termination of a program,
Programmer Ref 1-24

.TESTDEVICE directive (IND),
RT-11 User 5-65

.TEST directive (IND), RT-11 User
5-64

.TESTFILE directive (IND), RT-11
User 5-67

Text buffer, Intro 5-1
 pointer, Intro 5-4

Text editors
 See also EDIT, KED, KEX, K52,
 and TECO
 calling, RT-11 User 4-99
 choosing for working system,
Install 2-13
 for hard copy terminals, RT-11
User 1-6
 for video terminals, RT-11 User
1-6
 function of, RT-11 User 4-99
RT-11, RT-11 User 1-6
 setting default, RT-11 User
4-99
 types of, RT-11 User 4-99

Text file format
 See ASCII files

Text information block
 See TXT block

TIM\$IT
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer
Ref 2-33

TIMASC system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-94
 instead of .GTIM, Programmer
Ref 2-52
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64
 using, Programmer Ref 1-56

\$TIME
 RMON fixed offset 320 (SJ),
Soft Support 3-50
 system time, Soft Support 3-9

Time
 See also Date
 displaying, Intro 4-9, RT-11
User 4-222
 entering, Intro 4-8
 internal format, Programmer Ref
2-118
 maintained by system clock
 support, Soft Support 3-9

set by .SDTTM, Programmer Ref
2-118
 setting, RT-11 User 4-222

<TIME>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User
5-22

TIME keyboard command, Intro 4-8,
RT-11 User 4-222
 relationship to GTIM system
 subroutine, Programmer Ref
3-7

Timeout
 See Device timeout

Timeout count
 IND, RT-11 User 5-25, 5-27,
5-31, 5-45

TIMEOUT operating mode (IND),
RT-11 User 5-45

Timer block format, Programmer
Ref 2-25

Timer queue element
 applied to device I/O timeout,
Soft Support 7-30
 format, Soft Support 3-10
 summary, Soft Support 3-63

Timer service, Soft Support 3-9
 requires .FORK processor, Soft
Support 3-10

Timer support, Sysgen 1-7
 introduction, Programmer Ref
1-24

TIME system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-95
 instead of .GTIM, Programmer
Ref 2-52
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-64

.TIMIO macro, Programmer Ref
2-135
 argument range, Soft Support
7-31
 described, Soft Support 7-29
 relationship to .CTIMIO,
Programmer Ref 2-25
 relationship to .DRDEF,
Programmer Ref 2-33
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 timer block format, Programmer
Ref 2-25

\$TIMIO pointer
 in handler termination table,
Programmer Ref 2-34

\$TIMIT

defined by .DREND, Programmer Ref 2-34
 <TIMEOUT>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-20
 TJ.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 TJU16
 loading bootstrap, Install B-5
 .TLOCK programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-136
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-16
 TM.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 TM11
 loading bootstrap, Install B-5
 /TOP
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-153
 /TOPS
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-55
 DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-91
 TRACE operating mode (IND), RT-11 User 5-46
 .TRACK graphics macro, Programmer Ref A-11
 /TRANSFER
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-153
 Transfer address
 definition of, Utilities 11-19
 specifying, RT-11 User 4-153,
 Utilities 11-54
 TRANSL system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-95
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
 1-66
 TRAP instruction
 under XM, Soft Support 4-68
 Trap vectors, Soft Support 2-1
 list of, Soft Support 2-2
 /TRIM
 DIFFERENCES option, RT-11 User 4-79
 TRIM system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-97
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58,
 1-66
 TRMTBL.MAC, Sysgen 1-11, 1-12
 discussion, Soft Support 5-1
 .TRPSET programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-137
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-35
 using, Programmer Ref 1-17
 <TRUE>

IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-20
 TS.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 TSV05 magtape
 100ips streaming during BUP
 operations, Utilities 3-2
 TT.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 TTCNFG
 bit definitions, Soft Support 3-8
 SET TT status word, Soft Support 3-8
 TT handler
 described, Soft Support 10-35
 not the same as RMON terminal
 service, Soft Support 3-1
 .TTINR programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-139
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 with indirect command file,
 Programmer Ref 2-56
 TTIUSR
 used by terminal interrupt
 service, Soft Support 3-8
 TTIWTS
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support 3-31, 3-61
 TTKB
 RMON fixed offset 306, Soft Support 3-49
 TTKS
 RMON fixed offset 304, Soft Support 3-49
 TTOEMS
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support 3-31, 3-61
 TTOUSR
 used by terminal interrupt
 service, Soft Support 3-8
 .TTOUTR programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-141
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 when to use .PRINT, Programmer Ref 2-88
 TTOWTS
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support 3-31, 3-61
 TTPB
 RMON fixed offset 312, Soft Support 3-50
 TTPS

RMON fixed offset 310, Soft Support 3-50
 .TTYIN programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-139
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Programmer Ref 2-79
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 with indirect command file,
 Programmer Ref 2-56
 .TTYOUT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-141
 multiterminal equivalent,
 Programmer Ref 2-80
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-22
 when to use .PRINT, Programmer
 Ref 2-88
 .TWAIT programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-143
 relationship to .CMKT,
 Programmer Ref 2-10
 relationship to .SPND/.RSUM,
 Programmer Ref 2-130
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-24
 Version 5, Programmer Ref 1-29
 TXT block
 .OBJ data block, Soft Support
 8-4
 part of .OBJ module
 described, Soft Support 8-13
 Type-ahead, RT-11 User 3-10
 Type code
 p-sect attributes, Utilities
 11-5
 TYPE keyboard command, Intro 7-8,
 RT-11 User 4-223 to 4-226
 options, RT-11 User 4-224 to
 4-226
 options and utility program
 equivalents (table), RT-11
 User A-13

-U-

/U

DIR option, Utilities 4-11
 DUP option, Utilities 6-13
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-6
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-10

LINK option, Utilities 11-55
 PIP option, Utilities 13-16
 U\$CL
 SYSGEN conditional for UCL,
 Soft Support 2-40
 UCL, Sysgen 1-8
 adding new commands, Soft
 Support 2-40
 changing default device, Sysgen
 D-4
 default device, Soft Support
 2-41
 default filename, Soft Support
 2-41
 ..UCLD
 default UCL device, Soft
 Support 2-41
 ..UCLF
 default UCL filename, Soft
 Support 2-41
 UFATLS
 definition, Soft Support 2-6
 ULBLIB
 build stream for, Install A-16
 \$UNAM1
 physical name table, Soft
 Support 3-66
 UNAM1\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14
 \$UNAM2
 logical name table, Soft
 Support 3-66
 UNAM2\$
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support
 2-14
 UNBLOK monitor routine
 to unblock a job, Soft Support
 3-34
 Uninitializing a volume,
 Utilities 6-19
 /UNITS
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User
 4-112
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User
 4-123
 .UNLNK graphics macro, Programmer
 Ref A-12
 UNLOAD keyboard command, Intro
 15-7, RT-11 User 4-227
 relating to system jobs, Soft
 Support 3-40

.UNLOCK programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-62
implicit by .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-16, 2-21
implicit by .CSISPC, Programmer Ref 2-22
performed by .EXIT, Programmer Ref 2-44
summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
using, Programmer Ref 1-16
UNLOCK system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-97
relationship to LOCK,
Programmer Ref 3-71
summary, Programmer Ref 1-65
.UNMAP programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-145
description of operation, Soft Support 4-64
relationship to .MAP,
Programmer Ref 2-68
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
using, Programmer Ref 1-26
Unprotected files
obtaining directory listings of,
RT-11 User 4-89
Unprotecting files, RT-11 User 4-52, Utilities 13-18
while renaming, RT-11 User 4-180
UNPROTECT keyboard command, Intro 7-7, RT-11 User 4-229 to 4-232
options, RT-11 User 4-230 to 4-232
options and utility program equivalents (table), RT-11 User A-14
.UNPROTECT programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-88
summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
using, Programmer Ref 1-17
Unsave (U) command (EDIT), RT-11 User 6-32
arguments (table), RT-11 User 6-32
Unsupported software
distributed files for
list of (table), Install 2-7
/UPDATE
LIBRARY option, RT-11 User 4-144
Updates
backing up magtape, Install 8-6
installing, Install 2-19, 3-6, 4-6, 5-6, 6-5, 7-4, 8-6, 9-5
User command linkage
See UCL
User error byte
See USERRB
User job
equivalent to background job,
Soft Support 2-15
User mode
definition, Soft Support 4-16
User program memory area
purging, RT-11 User 4-183
USERRB, Soft Support 2-5
error severity levels, Soft Support 2-5
in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4
possible values, Soft Support 2-6
setting, Soft Support 2-6
User Service Routine
See USR
User service routine
See USR
User state
discussion, Soft Support 3-25
in I/O processing, Soft Support 3-21
returning from system state,
Soft Support 3-29
USR, Intro 4-1, Soft Support 2-27
as dynamic system component,
Soft Support 2-19
definition of, RT-11 User 1-3
enabling swapping of, RT-11 User 4-205
execution, Soft Support 2-29
forcing a directory segment read,
Soft Support 2-30
handling directory segments,
Soft Support 2-29
load address
in SYSCOM area, Soft Support 2-4
operation, Soft Support 2-27
ownership by different jobs,
Programmer Ref 2-136
permanently resident in XM,
Soft Support 4-19

preventing from swapping over
 FORTRAN programs, RT-11
 User 4-123
 preventing swapping of, RT-11
 User 4-205
 resident in FB, Soft Support
 2-36
 resident in SJ, Soft Support
 2-31
 sharing between jobs, Soft
 Support 2-36
 size of, Soft Support 2-41
 structure, Soft Support 2-28
 swapping by background job,
 Soft Support 2-37
 swapping by foreground job,
 Soft Support 2-37
 swapping considerations, Soft
 Support 2-30
 swapping in SJ, Soft Support
 2-31
 swapping over FORTRAN programs,
 RT-11 User 4-111, 4-122
 restrictions, Soft Support
 2-34
 swapping over MACRO programs
 restrictions, Soft Support
 2-32
 USR.MAC, Sysgen 1-12, 3-9
 USRARE
 RMON fixed offset 374, Soft
 Support 3-51
 size of USR, Soft Support
 2-41
 USRAREA
 See USRARE
 \$USRLC
 RMON fixed offset 266, Soft
 Support 3-49
 USRLOC
 RMON fixed offset 352, Soft
 Support 3-50
 USR locking
 effect of .LOCK, Programmer Ref
 2-62
 effect of UNLOCK system
 subroutine, Programmer Ref
 3-97
 how to minimize, Programmer Ref
 1-44
 relationship to .CSIGEN,
 Programmer Ref 2-16

using LOCK system subroutine,
 Programmer Ref 3-71
 USR requirements
 .CLOSE, Programmer Ref 2-8
 FORTRAN interface, Programmer
 Ref 1-42
 programmed requests, Programmer
 Ref 1-13
 swapping, Programmer Ref 1-14
 USRRN\$
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support
 3-60
 USR swapping
 controlling, Programmer Ref
 1-15, 1-43, 2-110
 effect of .LOCK, Programmer Ref
 2-62
 strategies, Programmer Ref 1-43
 with FORTRAN, Soft Support 2-33
 USRWTS
 bit in I.BLOK, Soft Support
 3-31, 3-60
 Utilities volume
 creating a, Install 2-15
 Utility programs, Intro 1-8
 calling, Utilities 1-1
 choosing for working system,
 Install 2-14
 creating volume for, Install
 2-15
 IND build streams for, Install
 A-1 to A-17
 list of, RT-11 User 1-6,
 Utilities B-1
 list of (table), Install 2-3
 options
 and keyboard command
 equivalents (table),
 Utilities B-1

-v-

/V
 DIR option, Utilities 4-11
 DUP option, Utilities 6-14,
 6-17
 FILEX option, Utilities 7-12
 FORMAT option, Utilities 8-6
 LINK option, Utilities 11-33,
 11-55
 PIP option, Utilities 13-17
 SRCCOM option, Utilities 15-4
 ..V1.. macro

summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 ..V2.. macro
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 Variable-size volumes, Soft Support 7-41
 VARSZ\$
 bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
 VDT
 build stream for, Install A-11
 for debugging in extended memory, Soft Support 4-70
 use to debug multiterminal applications, Soft Support 5-29
 Vector, floating, Sysgen 1-6
 Vector addresses, Sysgen 1-31
 first DZ multiplexer, Sysgen 1-38
 VT11/VS60, Sysgen 1-35
 /VECTORS
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-112
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-123
 Vectors
 changing in device handlers, RT-11 User 4-192, 4-193, 4-198, 4-200
 VT11/VS60
 changing, Install 2-22
 Verification
 of copy operation, Utilities 13-13
 of volumes, RT-11 User 4-113, Utilities 8-4, 8-6
 /VERIFY
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-55
 FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-116
 Verify (V) command (EDIT), Intro 5-7, RT-11 User 6-26
 VERIFY system subroutine,
Programmer Ref 3-98
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-58, 1-66
 Version 1
 differences, Programmer Ref 1-27
 summary, Soft Support 1-1
 Version 2
 differences, Programmer Ref 1-28
 summary, Soft Support 1-2
 Version 3
 differences, Programmer Ref 1-28
 summary, Soft Support 1-2
 Version 4
 differences, Programmer Ref 1-29
 summary, Soft Support 1-3
 Version 5
 differences, Programmer Ref 1-29
 summary, Soft Support 1-3
 VIR
 word 0 of .SAV file, Soft Support 4-41
 Virtual address
 definition, Soft Support 4-2
 discussion, Soft Support 4-5
 Virtual address space
 gaps, Soft Support 4-42
 Virtual address windows
 discussion, Soft Support 4-24
 Virtual and privileged jobs
 context switching, Soft Support 4-34
 differences, Soft Support 4-33
 Virtual high limit, Soft Support 4-39
 Virtual jobs, Soft Support 4-27
 address space available for, Utilities 11-33
 and interrupt service routines, Soft Support 6-19
 background, Soft Support 4-45
 discussion, Soft Support 4-26
 foreground, Soft Support 4-45
 XM .SETTOP, Soft Support 4-44
 Virtual mapping
 selecting, Soft Support 4-26
 Virtual memory
 size of (table), Install 2-8
 Virtual memory handler
 See VM handler
 VM.MAC, Sysgen 1-12
 VM handler
 base address, Soft Support 10-48
 described, Soft Support 10-47
 .VOL directive (IND), RT-11 User 5-67

Volume directory
file storage, Intro 3-7
listing, Intro 4-12
operations, Intro 7-1
Volume formatting utility program
See FORMAT
/VOLUMEID
DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-91
INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-136
Volume ID, Sysgen 3-6
changing, Utilities 6-17
printing or changing, Utilities 6-14
for magtape, Utilities 6-14
printing or changing with FILEX, Utilities 7-12
testing from within a control file, RT-11 User 5-67
writing, RT-11 User 4-136
Volumes
backing up with BUP, Utilities 3-4
binary comparison of, RT-11 User 4-75
copying
See COPY keyboard command
using SQUEEZE command, RT-11 User 4-216
directory of
clearing, RT-11 User 4-132
image copying, Utilities 6-5
initialized
restoring, RT-11 User 4-136, Utilities 6-19
initializing, Utilities 6-16
listing unused areas on, RT-11 User 4-86
squeezing, Utilities 6-11
storing with BUP, Utilities 3-1
system
creating, Install 2-17
verifying, RT-11 User 4-113, Utilities 8-4, 8-6
Volume structures
comparing, Intro B-4
Volume substitution during operations, Intro B-6
VSECT attributes (table), Utilities 11-6
VT11/VS60

changing vector address, Install 2-22
support, Sysgen 1-35
VT11 display hardware
commands, Intro 4-6, 4-7
enabling, Intro 4-6
enabling the printer, Intro 4-7
immediate mode, Intro 5-16
using, Intro 4-5, 5-15
VT11 display hardware (figure), Intro 4-6
VTBASE.OBJ display file handler module, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
VTCAL1.OBJ display file handler module, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
VTCAL2.OBJ display file handler module, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
VTCAL3.OBJ display file handler module, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
VTCAL4.OBJ display file handler module, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
VTHDLR.OBJ concatenated display modules, Programmer Ref A-2, A-16
VTLIB
build stream for, Install A-17
VTLIB.OBJ display file handler library, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15
components, Programmer Ref A-16
linking, Programmer Ref A-16
VTMAC.MAC
listing, Programmer Ref A-25
VTMAC.MAC display file handler macros, Programmer Ref A-2, A-15

-W-

/W
DUP option, Utilities 6-15
FILEX option, Utilities 7-12
FORMAT option, Utilities 8-7
LD option, Utilities 9-4
LIBR option, Utilities 10-11
LINK option, Utilities 11-55
PIP option, Utilities 13-17
QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-9

W.BFPD
 byte offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58

W.BHVR
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51

W.BLPD
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55

W.BLVR
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60

W.BNPD
 byte offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60

W.BoFF
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60

W.BRCB
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60

W.BSIZ
 offset in window control block, Soft Support 4-60

W.NAPR
 byte offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51
 use with .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12

W.NBAS
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55

W.NID
 byte offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58

W.NLEN
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58

W.NLGH
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58

W.NOFF
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55

W.NRID
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55

W.NSIZ
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55

W.NSTS
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51
 offset in window definition block, Soft Support 4-55
 use with .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12
 window status word, Soft Support 4-56

W.RID
 modified by .GMCX, Programmer Ref 2-51

/WAIT
 BOOT option, RT-11 User 4-33
 COPY option, RT-11 User 4-55
 DELETE option, RT-11 User 4-67

DIRECTORY option, RT-11 User 4-91
 FORMAT option, RT-11 User 4-117
 INITIALIZE option, RT-11 User 4-137
 PRINT option, RT-11 User 4-169
 PROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-174
 RENAME option, RT-11 User 4-182
 SQUEEZE option, RT-11 User 4-217
 TYPE option, RT-11 User 4-226
 UNPROTECT option, RT-11 User 4-232
 .WAIT programmed request, Programmer Ref 2-145
 compared with .MWAIT, Programmer Ref 2-85
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 use with .CSIGEN, Programmer Ref 2-16
 use with .READx, Programmer Ref 2-101
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20
 WARN\$
 definition, Soft Support 2-6
 <WARNIN>
 IND special symbol, RT-11 User 5-22
 /WARNINGS
 COMPILE option, RT-11 User 4-41
 DIBOL option, RT-11 User 4-71
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-112
 FORTRAN option, RT-11 User 4-123
 .WDBBK macro, Programmer Ref 2-147
 automatically calls .WDBDF, Soft Support 4-58
 described, Soft Support 4-58
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 .WDBDF macro, Programmer Ref 2-148
 automatically called by .WDBBK, Programmer Ref 2-147, Soft Support 4-58
 described, Soft Support 4-57
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-37
 using, Programmer Ref 1-26
 /WIDE
 EXECUTE option, RT-11 User 4-112
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-154
 Wildcards
 BUP treatment of, Utilities 3-1
 commands that support (table), RT-11 User 4-7
 default usage of, RT-11 User 4-8
 embedded, RT-11 User 4-7
 enabling use of implicit, RT-11 User 4-205
 suppressing use of implicit, RT-11 User 4-205
 using, RT-11 User 4-6
 with BATCH, Utilities A-6
 with DELETE keyboard command, Intro 7-6
 with DIFFERENCES keyboard command, RT-11 User 4-8
 with DIRECTORY keyboard command, Intro 5-12
 with PIP, Utilities 13-2
 with SRCCOM, Utilities 15-2
 Window control block
 described, Soft Support 4-59
 Window definition block
 defined by .WDBDF, Soft Support 4-57
 described, Soft Support 4-55
 reserved by .WDBBK, Soft Support 4-58
 Windows
 dynamic, Soft Support 4-25
 static, Soft Support 4-25
 virtual address, Soft Support 4-24
 Window status word
 W.NSTS
 described, Soft Support 4-56
 WINDOW\$
 bit in I.STATE, Soft Support 3-60
 WONLY\$
 bit in device status word, Soft Support 7-8
 defined by .DRDEF, Programmer Ref 2-33, Soft Support 7-7
 Word
 definition of, Intro 11-5
 /WORDS
 DUMP option, RT-11 User 4-95
 Work files

MACRO, Sysgen 3-8
 retaining, Sysgen 1-42
 Working system
 arrangement of components for,
 Install 2-14
 on disk
 backing up, Install 4-8 to
 4-9, 5-8, 8-9 to 8-10
 compressing, Install 4-7, 5-8,
 8-8
 creating from disk, Install
 5-6
 creating from magtape,
 Install 8-7
 creating from RX01, Install
 4-6
 installing bootstrap on,
 Install 4-7, 5-7
 installing customizations on,
 Install 4-7, 5-8, 8-8
 test of installation, Install
 4-10 to 4-15, 5-9 to 5-14,
 8-10 to 8-16
 on MICRO/PDP-11
 backing up, Install 9-6 to
 9-8
 compressing, Install 9-6
 creating, Install 9-5
 installing customizations on,
 Install 9-6
 testing installation, Install
 9-8 to 9-13
 on RX02
 backing up, Install 7-8
 compressing, Install 7-7
 creating from RX02, Install
 7-4 to 7-6
 installing bootstrap on,
 Install 7-6
 installing customizations on,
 Install 7-7
 test of installation, Install
 7-8 to 7-13
 on small device
 backing up, Install 3-9, 6-9
 compressing, Install 3-9, 6-9
 creating from disk, Install
 6-6 to 6-8
 creating from RX01, Install
 3-6
 installing bootstrap on,
 Install 3-8, 6-8
 installing customizations on,
 Install 3-8, 6-9
 test of installation, Install
 3-10 to 3-15, 6-10 to
 6-15
 selecting components for,
 Install 2-8
 Worksheet
 installation, Install 2-51
 .WRITC programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-148
 for messages between jobs,
 Programmer Ref 2-67
 relationship to .CSTAT,
 Programmer Ref 2-24
 requires device handler,
 Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-21
 /WRITE
 MOUNT option, RT-11 User 4-164
 Write (W) command (EDIT), RT-11
 User 6-16
 arguments (table), RT-11 User
 6-17
 Write enable
 file protection, Intro 3-7
 Write-enabling RX01 drives, RT-11
 User 4-193
 Write-enabling RX02 drives, RT-11
 User 4-194
 .WRITE programmed request,
 Programmer Ref 2-148
 for messages between jobs,
 Programmer Ref 2-67
 relationship to .CHCOPY,
 Programmer Ref 2-6
 relationship to .CSTAT,
 Programmer Ref 2-24
 relationship to .SAVESTATUS,
 Programmer Ref 2-110
 requires device handler,
 Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
 Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 to a protected file, Programmer
 Ref 2-49
 use with .WAIT, Programmer Ref
 2-145
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20

Write protect
 file protection, Intro 3-7

Write-protecting RX01 drives,
RT-11 User 4-194

Write-protecting RX02 drives,
RT-11 User 4-194

.WRITW programmed request,
Programmer Ref 2-148
 for messages between jobs,
Programmer Ref 2-67
 relationship to .CSTAT,
Programmer Ref 2-24
 requires device handler,
Programmer Ref 2-45
 requires queue element,
Programmer Ref 2-93
 summary, Programmer Ref 1-36
 using, Programmer Ref 1-20

.WRITx programmed requests
 CT handler, Soft Support 10-27
 hardware magtape handler, Soft Support 10-20
 on file-structured magtape,
Soft Support 10-8

WS.CRW
 bit in W.NSTS, Soft Support 4-57
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 use with .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12

WS.ELW
 bit in W.NSTS, Soft Support 4-57
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 use with .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12

WS.MAP
 bit in W.NSTS, Soft Support 4-57
 defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58
 effect on .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12, 2-13
 optional argument to .WDBBK,
Programmer Ref 2-147

WS.UNM
 bit in W.NSTS, Soft Support 4-57

defined by .WDBDF, Programmer Ref 2-148, Soft Support 4-58

WS.VNM
 use with .CRAW, Programmer Ref 2-12

-X-

/X
 BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-7
 LIBR option, Utilities 10-11
 LINK option, Utilities 11-56
 PIP option, Utilities 13-18
 QUEMAN option, Utilities 17-9
 RESORC option, Utilities 14-9

XEDOFF
 RMON XON/XOFF flag, Soft Support 3-8

/XM
 LINK option, RT-11 User 4-154

XM
 See Extended memory

XM.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

XM monitor, Sysgen 1-20
 applications for, Install 1-7
 duplicating standard, Sysgen A-3
 features of, RT-11 User 1-4
 features of (table), Install 1-3

.FETCH support limitations,
Soft Support 7-43
 interrupt service routines,
Soft Support 6-19
 introduction, Programmer Ref 1-2
 layout, Soft Support 4-19
 minimum requirements, RT-11 User 1-5
 using, Programmer Ref 1-25

\$XMSIZ
 pointer to free memory list,
Soft Support 4-61

XMSUBS
 monitor P-sect, Soft Support 2-15

XMSUBS.MAC, Sysgen 1-12

XOFF
 equivalent to CTRL/S, Soft Support 3-7

XON

equivalent to CTRL/Q, Soft
Support 3-7

-Y-

/Y

BUP option, Utilities 3-2
DUP option, Utilities 6-15
FILEX option, Utilities 7-11
FORMAT option, Utilities 8-7
LINK option, Utilities 11-56

PIP option, Utilities 13-18

-Z-

/Z

BUP option, Utilities 3-2, 3-8
DUP option, Utilities 6-16
FILEX option, Utilities 7-11
LINK option, Utilities 11-56
PIP option, Utilities 13-18
RESORC option, Utilities 14-10

HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION

From	Call	Write
Chicago	312-640-5612 8:15 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. CT	Digital Equipment Corporation Accessories & Supplies Center 1050 East Remington Road Schaumburg, IL 60195
San Francisco	408-734-4915 8:15 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. PT	Digital Equipment Corporation Accessories & Supplies Center 632 Caribbean Drive Sunnyvale, CA 94086
Alaska, Hawaii	603-884-6660 8:30 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. ET or 408-734-4915 8:15 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. PT	Digital Equipment Corporation Accessories & Supplies Center 632 Caribbean Drive Sunnyvale, CA 94086
New Hampshire	603-884-6660 8:30 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. ET	Digital Equipment Corporation Accessories & Supplies Center P.O. Box CS2008 Nashua, NH 03061
Rest of U.S.A., Puerto Rico*	1-800-258-1710 8:30 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. ET	Digital Equipment Corporation Accessories & Supplies Center P.O. Box CS2008 Nashua, NH 03061
*Prepaid orders from Puerto Rico must be placed with the local DIGITAL subsidiary (call 809-754-7575)		
Canada		
British Columbia	1-800-267-6146 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. ET	Digital Equipment of Canada Ltd 940 Belfast Road Ottawa, Ontario K1G 4C2 Attn: A&SG Business Manager
Ottawa-Hull	613-234-7726 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. ET	Digital Equipment of Canada Ltd 940 Belfast Road Ottawa, Ontario K1G 4C2 Attn: A&SG Business Manager
Elsewhere	112-800-267-6146 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. ET	Digital Equipment of Canada Ltd 940 Belfast Road Ottawa, Ontario K1G 4C2 Attn: A&SG Business Manager
Elsewhere		Digital Equipment Corporation A&SG Business Manager*
*c/o DIGITAL's local subsidiary or approved distributor		

READER'S COMMENTS

NOTE: This form is for document comments only. DIGITAL will use comments submitted on this form at the company's discretion. If you require a written reply and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify the error and the page number.

Please indicate the type of user/reader that you most nearly represent.

- Assembly language programmer
- Higher-level language programmer
- Occasional programmer (experienced)
- User with little programming experience
- Student programmer
- Other (please specify) _____

Name _____ Date _____

Organization _____ Telephone _____

Street _____

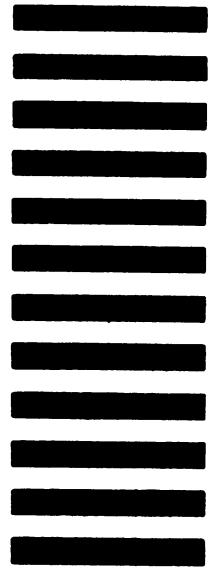
City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____
or Country

— Do Not Tear — Fold Here and Tape —

digital



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO.33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**SSG/ML PUBLICATIONS, MLO5-5/E45
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
146 MAIN STREET
MAYNARD, MA 01754**

— Do Not Tear — Fold Here —

Cut Along Dotted Line

